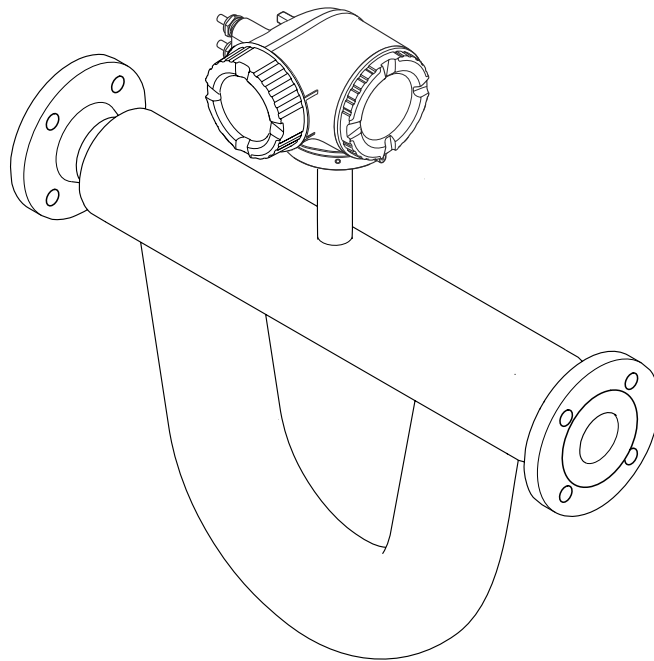


# Operating Instructions

## Proline Promass Q 300

Coriolis flowmeter  
EtherNet/IP

**EtherNet/IP**



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

# Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>21</b>
1.1	Document function	6	6.1	Installation conditions	21
1.2	Symbols	6	6.1.1	Mounting position	21
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6	6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements	23
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	23
1.2.3	Communication symbols	6	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	26
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7	6.2.1	Required tools	26
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	26
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	26
1.3	Documentation	8	6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing	27
1.3.1	Standard documentation	8	6.2.5	Turning the display module	27
1.3.2	Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8	6.3	Post-installation check	28
1.4	Registered trademarks	8	<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety instructions</b>	<b>9</b>	7.1	Connection conditions	29
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9	7.1.1	Required tools	29
2.2	Designated use	9	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable	29
2.3	Workplace safety	10	7.1.3	Terminal assignment	32
2.4	Operational safety	10	7.1.4	Device plugs available	32
2.5	Product safety	10	7.1.5	Pin assignment of device plug	32
2.6	IT security	11	7.1.6	Preparing the measuring device	32
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11	7.2	Connecting the measuring device	33
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11	7.2.1	Connecting the transmitter	33
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11	7.2.2	Integrating the transmitter into a network	37
2.7.3	Access via Web server	12	7.2.3	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	39
2.7.4	Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	13	7.3	Ensuring potential equalization	39
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>14</b>	7.3.1	Requirements	39
3.1	Product design	14	7.4	Special connection instructions	40
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>15</b>	7.4.1	Connection examples	40
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15	7.5	Hardware settings	43
4.2	Product identification	15	7.5.1	Setting the device address	43
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16	7.5.2	Activating the default IP address	44
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17	7.6	Ensuring the degree of protection	44
4.2.3	Symbols on measuring device	18	7.7	Post-connection check	45
<b>5</b>	<b>Storage and transport</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>46</b>
5.1	Storage conditions	19	8.1	Overview of operation options	46
5.2	Transporting the product	19	8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	47
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	19	8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	47
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	20	8.2.2	Operating philosophy	48
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	20	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	49
5.3	Packaging disposal	20	8.3.1	Operational display	49
			8.3.2	Navigation view	51
			8.3.3	Editing view	53
			8.3.4	Operating elements	55
			8.3.5	Opening the context menu	55
			8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	57
			8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	57
			8.3.8	Calling up help text	58

8.3.9	Changing the parameters .....	58	10.6	Advanced settings .....	124
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization .....	59	10.6.1	Using the parameter to enter the access code .....	125
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code .....	59	10.6.2	Calculated values .....	125
8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock .....	60	10.6.3	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...	126
8.4	Access to the operating menu via the Web browser .....	60	10.6.4	Configuring the totalizer .....	127
8.4.1	Function range .....	60	10.6.5	Carrying out additional display configurations .....	129
8.4.2	Prerequisites .....	61	10.6.6	WLAN configuration .....	135
8.4.3	Establishing a connection .....	62	10.6.7	Configuration management .....	137
8.4.4	Logging on .....	65	10.6.8	Using parameters for device administration .....	138
8.4.5	User interface .....	66	10.7	Simulation .....	140
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server .....	67	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	143
8.4.7	Logging out .....	67	10.8.1	Write protection via access code ...	144
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool .....	68	10.8.2	Write protection via write protection switch .....	145
8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool .....	68			
8.5.2	FieldCare .....	71	<b>11</b>	<b>Operation .....</b>	<b>147</b>
8.5.3	DeviceCare .....	72	11.1	Reading the device locking status .....	147
<b>9</b>	<b>System integration .....</b>	<b>74</b>	11.2	Adjusting the operating language .....	147
9.1	Overview of device description files .....	74	11.3	Configuring the display .....	147
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	74	11.4	Reading measured values .....	147
9.1.2	Operating tools .....	74	11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu .....	148
9.2	Overview of system files .....	74	11.4.2	"Totalizer" submenu .....	149
9.3	Integrating the measuring device in the system .....	75	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu .....	150
9.4	Cyclic data transmission .....	75	11.4.4	Output values .....	151
9.4.1	Block model .....	75	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions .....	153
9.4.2	Input and output groups .....	76	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset .....	153
9.5	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP .....	86	11.6.1	Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter .....	154
<b>10</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>91</b>	11.6.2	Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter .....	154
10.1	Function check .....	91	11.7	Showing data logging .....	154
10.2	Switching on the measuring device .....	91	<b>12</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..</b>	<b>158</b>
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare .....	91	12.1	General troubleshooting .....	158
10.4	Setting the operating language .....	91	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes .....	160
10.5	Configuring the measuring device .....	92	12.2.1	Transmitter .....	160
10.5.1	Defining the tag name .....	93	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display .....	162
10.5.2	Setting the system units .....	93	12.3.1	Diagnostic message .....	162
10.5.3	Configuring the communication interface .....	95	12.3.2	Calling up remedial measures .....	164
10.5.4	Selecting and setting the medium ...	97	12.4	Diagnostic information in the Web browser .	164
10.5.5	Displaying the I/O configuration ....	98	12.4.1	Diagnostic options .....	164
10.5.6	Configuring the current input .....	99	12.4.2	Calling up remedy information ....	165
10.5.7	Configuring the status input .....	100	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare .....	165
10.5.8	Configuring the current output ....	101	12.5.1	Diagnostic options .....	165
10.5.9	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output .....	105	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information ....	166
10.5.10	Configuring the relay output .....	113	12.6	Diagnostic information via communication interface .....	167
10.5.11	Configuring the local display .....	116	12.6.1	Reading out diagnostic information	167
10.5.12	Configuring the low flow cut off ....	122	12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information .....	167
10.5.13	Configuring the partial filled pipe detection .....	123	12.7.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	167
			12.8	Overview of diagnostic information .....	168
			12.8.1	Diagnostic of sensor .....	168



12.8.2	Diagnostic of electronic . . . . .	169	<b>Index . . . . . 225</b>
12.8.3	Diagnostic of configuration . . . . .	173	
12.8.4	Diagnostic of process . . . . .	178	
12.9	Pending diagnostic events . . . . .	181	
12.10	Diagnostic list . . . . .	182	
12.11	Event logbook . . . . .	182	
12.11.1	Reading out the event logbook . . . . .	182	
12.11.2	Filtering the event logbook . . . . .	183	
12.11.3	Overview of information events . . . . .	183	
12.12	Resetting the measuring device . . . . .	185	
12.12.1	Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter . . . . .	185	
12.13	Device information . . . . .	185	
12.14	Firmware history . . . . .	187	
<b>13</b>	<b>Maintenance . . . . .</b>	<b>188</b>	
13.1	Maintenance tasks . . . . .	188	
13.1.1	Exterior cleaning . . . . .	188	
13.2	Measuring and test equipment . . . . .	188	
13.3	Endress+Hauser services . . . . .	188	
<b>14</b>	<b>Repair . . . . .</b>	<b>189</b>	
14.1	General notes . . . . .	189	
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept . . . . .	189	
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion . . . . .	189	
14.2	Spare parts . . . . .	189	
14.3	Endress+Hauser services . . . . .	189	
14.4	Return . . . . .	189	
14.5	Disposal . . . . .	190	
14.5.1	Removing the measuring device . . . . .	190	
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring device . . . . .	190	
<b>15</b>	<b>Accessories . . . . .</b>	<b>191</b>	
15.1	Device-specific accessories . . . . .	191	
15.1.1	For the transmitter . . . . .	191	
15.1.2	For the sensor . . . . .	192	
15.2	Communication-specific accessories . . . . .	192	
15.3	Service-specific accessories . . . . .	193	
15.4	System components . . . . .	193	
<b>16</b>	<b>Technical data . . . . .</b>	<b>194</b>	
16.1	Application . . . . .	194	
16.2	Function and system design . . . . .	194	
16.3	Input . . . . .	195	
16.4	Output . . . . .	197	
16.5	Power supply . . . . .	202	
16.6	Performance characteristics . . . . .	204	
16.7	Installation . . . . .	208	
16.8	Environment . . . . .	208	
16.9	Process . . . . .	209	
16.10	Mechanical construction . . . . .	211	
16.11	Human interface . . . . .	214	
16.12	Certificates and approvals . . . . .	218	
16.13	Application packages . . . . .	221	
16.14	Accessories . . . . .	222	
16.15	Supplementary documentation . . . . .	222	

# 1 About this document

## 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.






#### **CAUTION**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.



#### **NOTICE**



This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols




Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Protective Earth (PE)</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.  The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Inner ground terminal: Connects the protective earth to the mains supply.</li> <li>▪ Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.</li> </ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication symbols













Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)</b> Communication via a wireless, local network.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is on.
	<b>LED</b> Light emitting diode is flashing.



#### 1.2.4 Tool symbols



Symbol	Meaning
	Flat blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-ended wrench

#### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Permitted</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	<b>Forbidden</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
	Notice or individual step to be observed.
	Series of steps.
	Result of a step.
	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

#### 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

## 1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

 Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code  
→  222

### 1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1</b> The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Incoming acceptance and product identification</li> <li>▪ Storage and transport</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> </ul>
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	<b>Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2</b> The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Product description</li> <li>▪ Installation</li> <li>▪ Electrical connection</li> <li>▪ Operation options</li> <li>▪ System integration</li> <li>▪ Commissioning</li> <li>▪ Diagnostic information</li> </ul>
Description of Device Parameters	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

### 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

**EtherNet/IP™**

Trademark of ODVA, Inc.

## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Designated use


#### Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation →  8.
- ▶ Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **WARNING**

#### **Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!**

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

**NOTICE****Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

**Residual risks****⚠ WARNING**

**The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!**

- ▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

- ▶ Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

- ▶ Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

**Conversions to the device**

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

- ▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

**Repair**

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

## 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.






## 2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server →  12	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface →  13	–	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.


Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  145.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.


- **User-specific access code**  
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**  
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**  
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.


### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code (→  144).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point


A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  70), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  137).


### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →  144


## 2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server (→  60). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), the connection for EtherNet/IP signal transmission (RJ45 connector) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see:  
The "Description of Device Parameters" document →  223.



### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.


The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB



The device can be integrated in a ring topology. The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45) →  38.

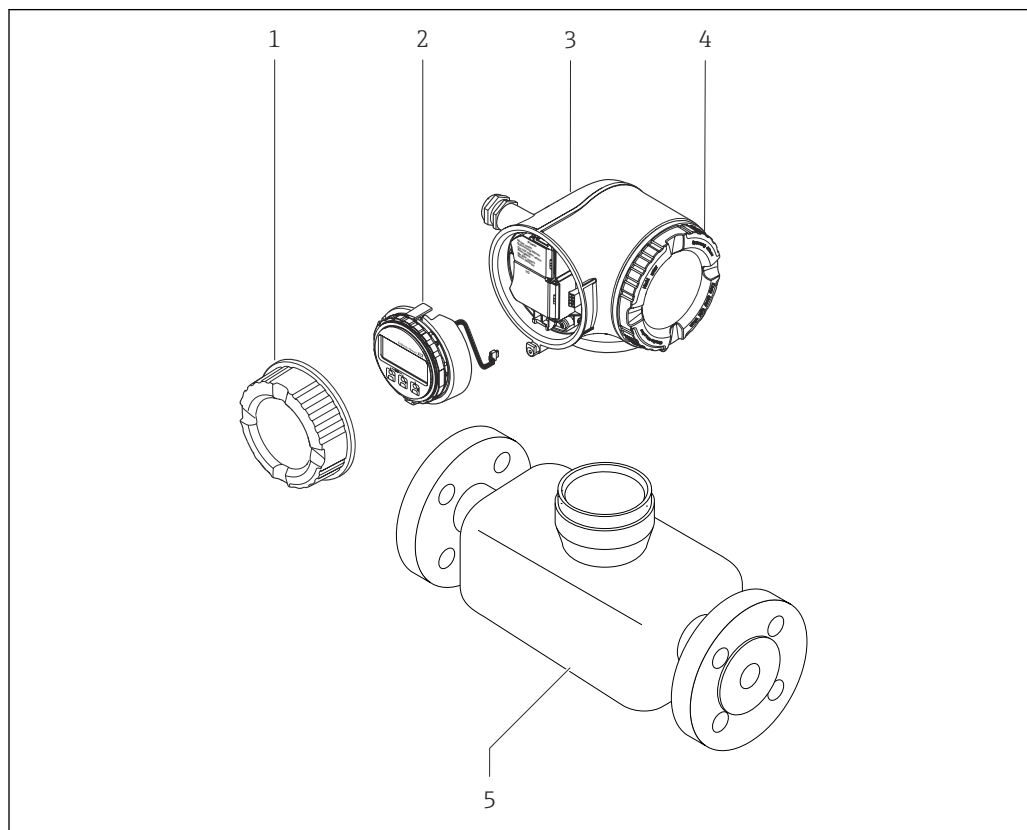
### 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

#### 3.1 Product design



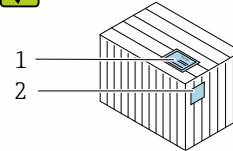
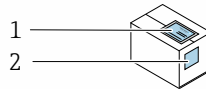
A0029586

1 Important components of a measuring device

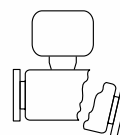
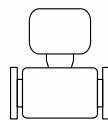
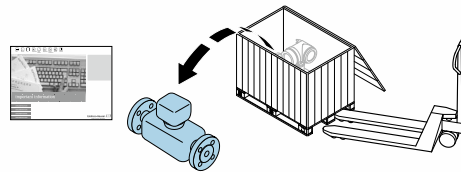
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

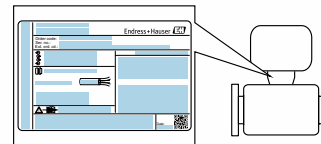
### 4.1 Incoming acceptance



Are the order codes on the delivery note (1) and the product sticker (2) identical?



Are the goods undamaged?



Do the nameplate data match the ordering information on the delivery note?



Is the envelope present with accompanying documents?



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.
- Depending on the device version, the CD-ROM might not be part of the delivery! The Technical Documentation is available via the Internet or via the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*, see the "Product identification" section → 16.

### 4.2 Product identification

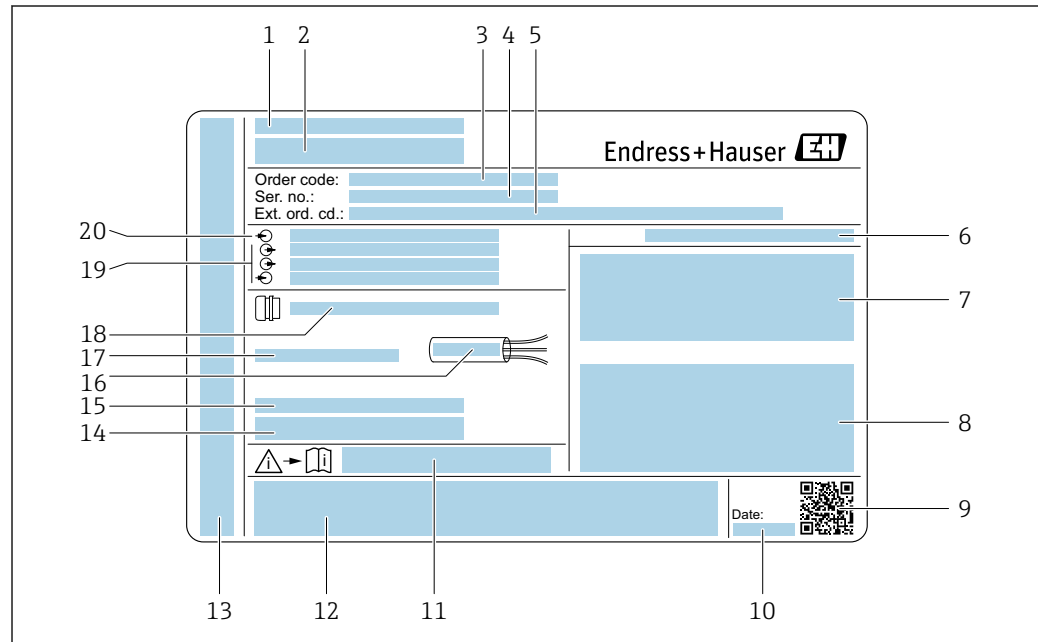
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" → 8 and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" → 8 sections
- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer))
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

#### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

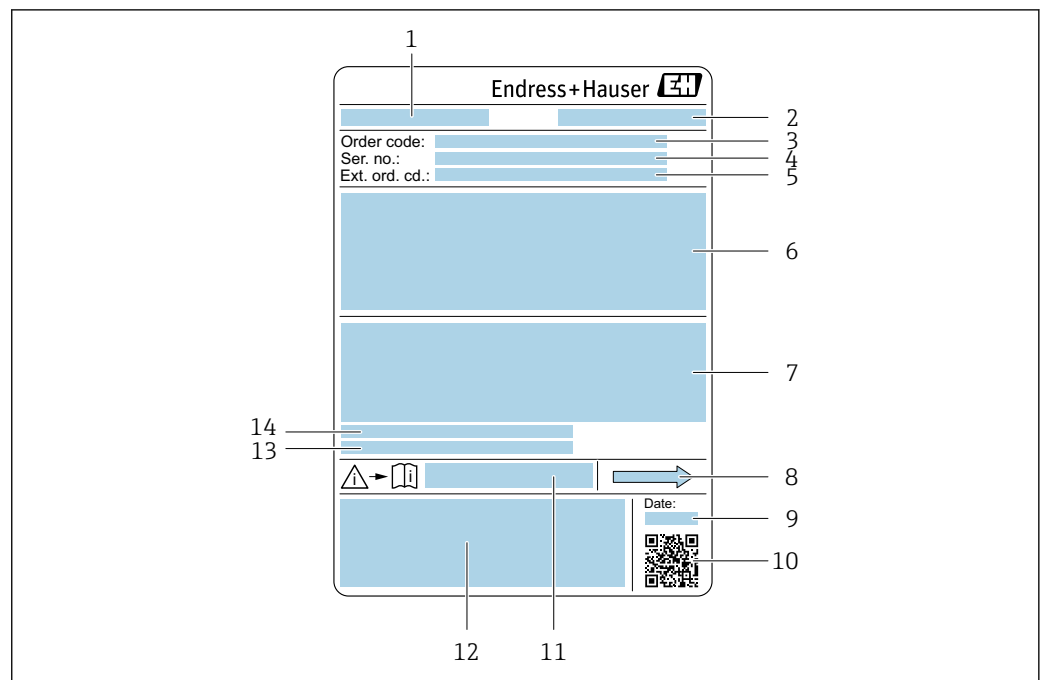


A0029192

2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

## 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )






### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

### 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
	<b>Reference to documentation</b> Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	<b>Protective ground connection</b> A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

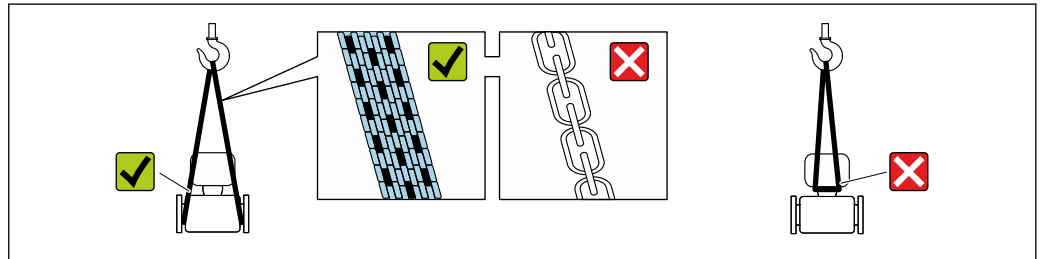
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.


Storage temperature →  208

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

-  Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

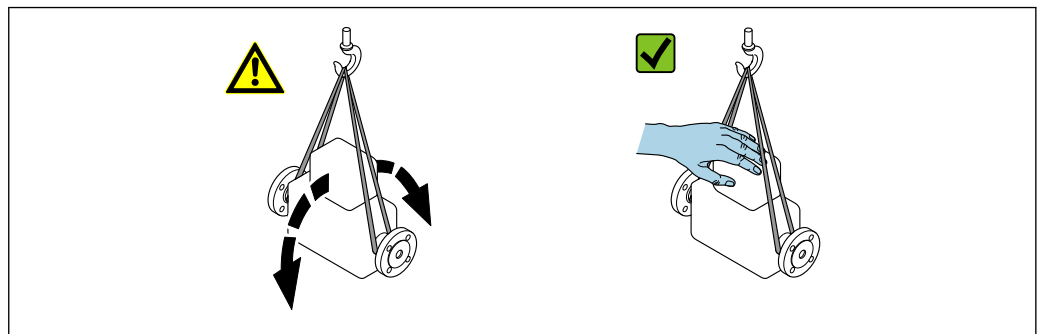
#### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

##### WARNING

**Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.**

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### CAUTION

##### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
  - Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
  - Paper pads

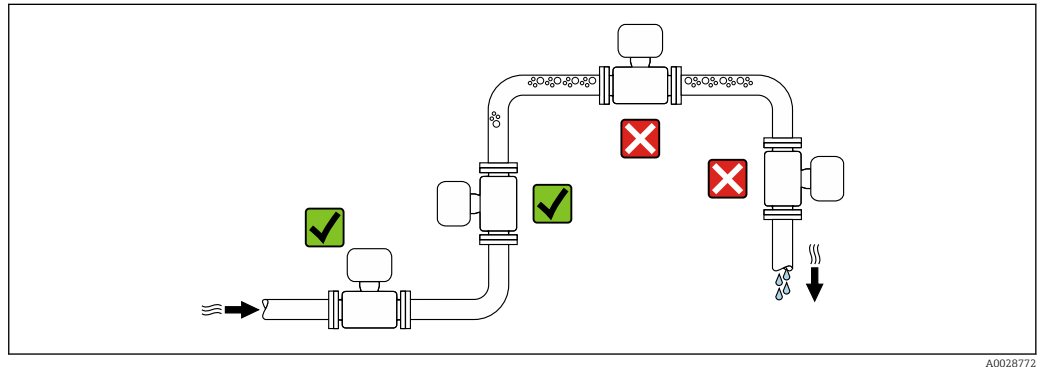


## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Installation conditions

#### 6.1.1 Mounting position

##### Mounting location



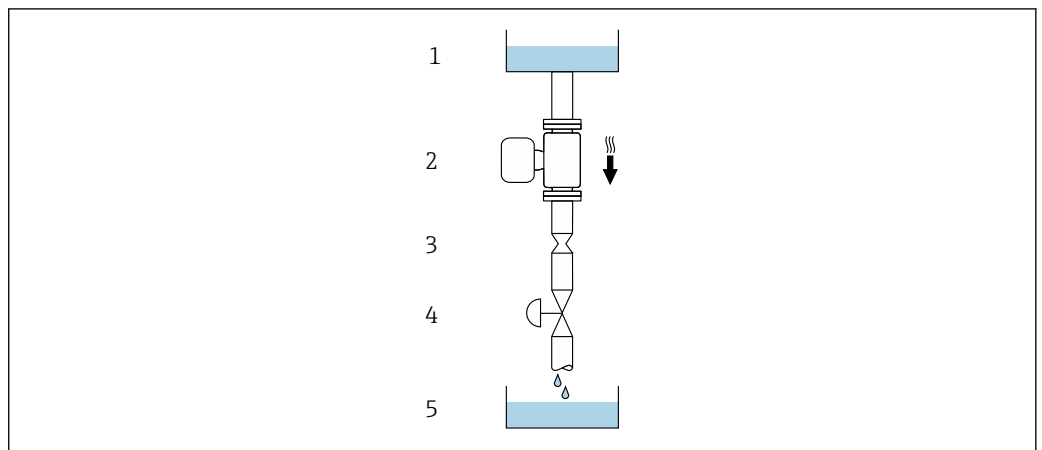
A0028772

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

##### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

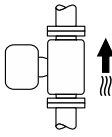
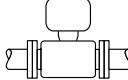
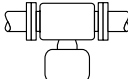

4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
25	1	14	0.55
50	2	28	1.10
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60

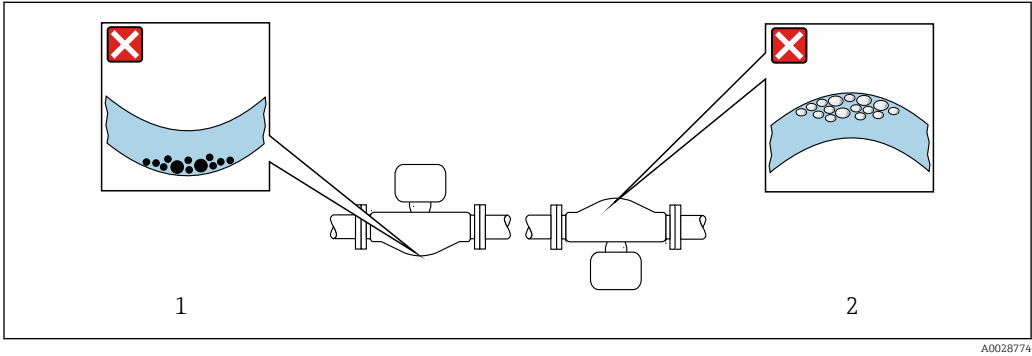
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 <small>A0015591</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>1)</sup>
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 <small>A0015589</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>2)</sup> Exceptions: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 <small>A0015590</small>	✓✓✓ <sup>3)</sup> Exceptions: → ☒ 5, ☒ 22
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 <small>A0015592</small>	✓✓✓ → ☒ 23 <sup>4)</sup>

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 4) Not recommended for inhomogeneous media.

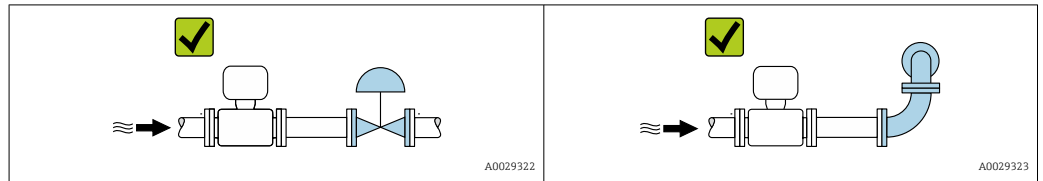
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



- ☒ 5    Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1    Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
  - 2    Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs.



### Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

## 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 209

- If operating outdoors:  
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.



You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. → 191.

### Vibrations

The operational reliability of the measuring system is not affected by plant vibrations.

## 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

### Drainability

The measuring tubes can be completely drained and protected against solids build-up in vertical orientation.

### Sanitary compatibility



- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section → 219
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and then tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

### Rupture disk

Information that is relevant to the process: → 211.

**⚠ WARNING****Danger from medium escaping!**

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

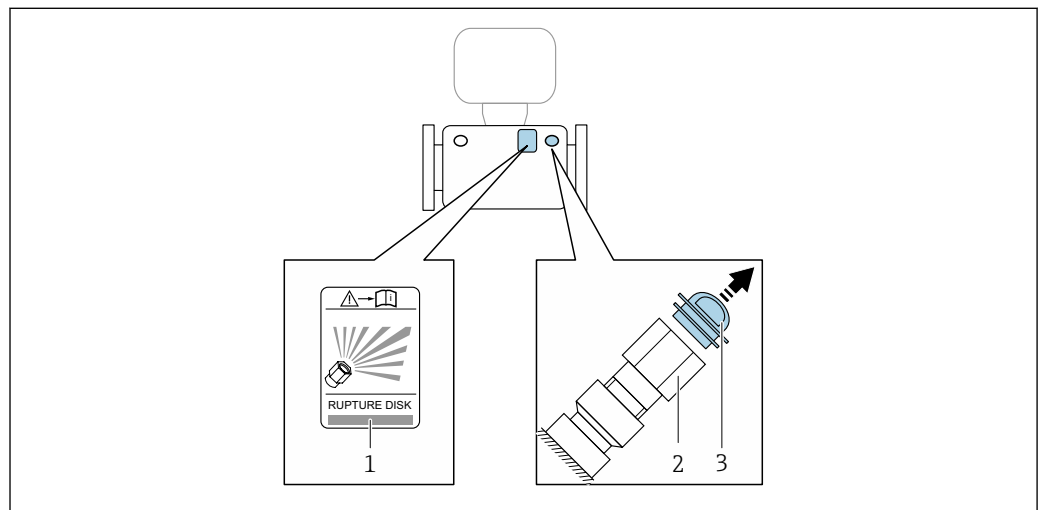
- ▶ Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker beside it.

The transportation guard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the female thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



A0030346

- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT female thread and 1" width across flat
- 3 Transportation guard



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

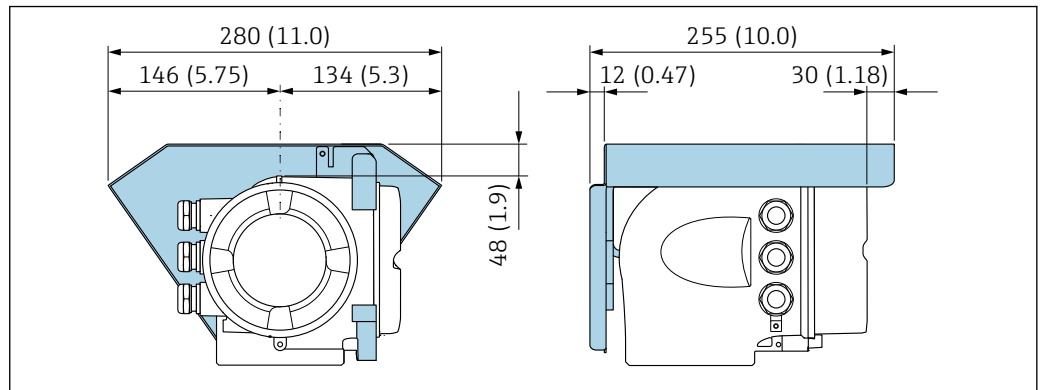
**Zero point adjustment**

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions → 204. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

### Protective cover



A0029553

6 Engineering unit mm (in)

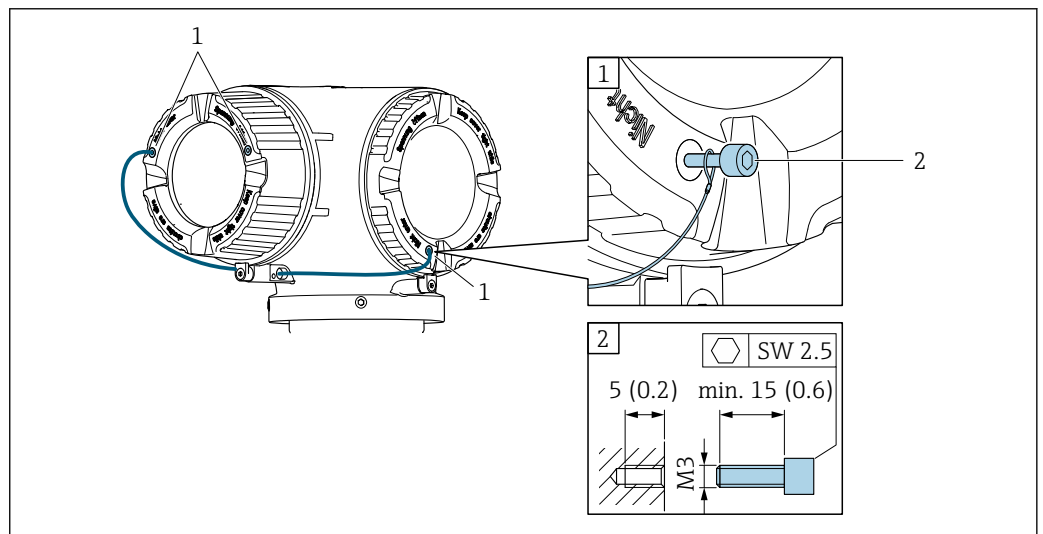
### Cover locking

#### NOTICE

**Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.**

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer.

- It is recommended to use stainless steel cables or chains.
- If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



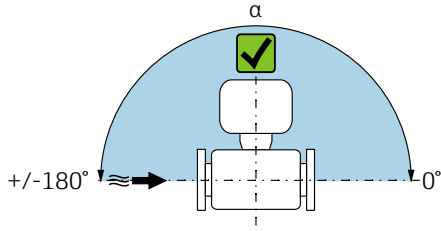
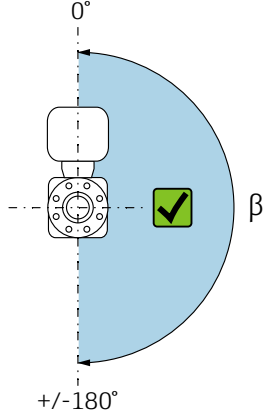
A0029800

- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw  
2 Securing screw to lock the cover

### Determining the pitch angle and roll angle



For correct measurement, the pitch angle and roll angle must be determined and entered in the **Installation angle pitch** parameter (→ 127) and the **Installation angle roll** parameter (→ 127) with a tolerance of  $\pm 10^\circ$ .

Pitch angle	Roll angle
 <p style="text-align: center;"><math>\alpha</math></p> <p style="text-align: center;">+/-180°      0°</p> <p style="text-align: right;">A0032309</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">0°</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+/-180°</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><math>\beta</math></p> <p style="text-align: right;">A0032310</p>
The possible pitch angle that can be configured is the blue area of angle $\alpha$ .	The possible roll angle that can be configured is the blue area of angle $\beta$ .

## 6.2 Mounting the measuring device

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

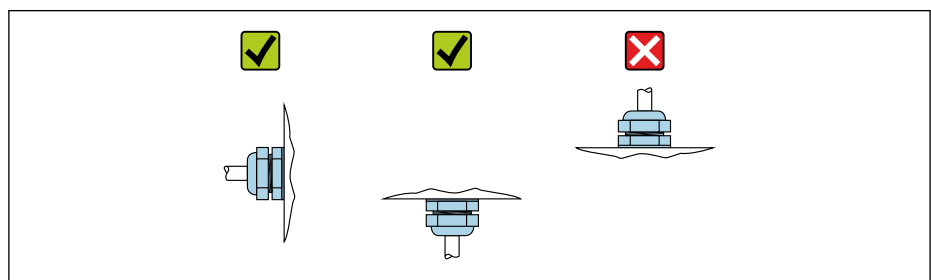
### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **⚠ WARNING**

##### **Danger due to improper process sealing!**

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ▶ Secure the seals correctly.

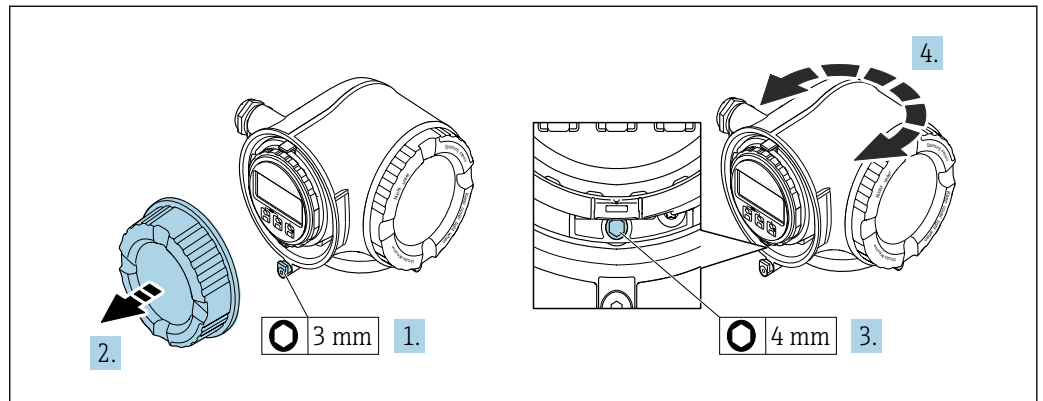
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.
2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

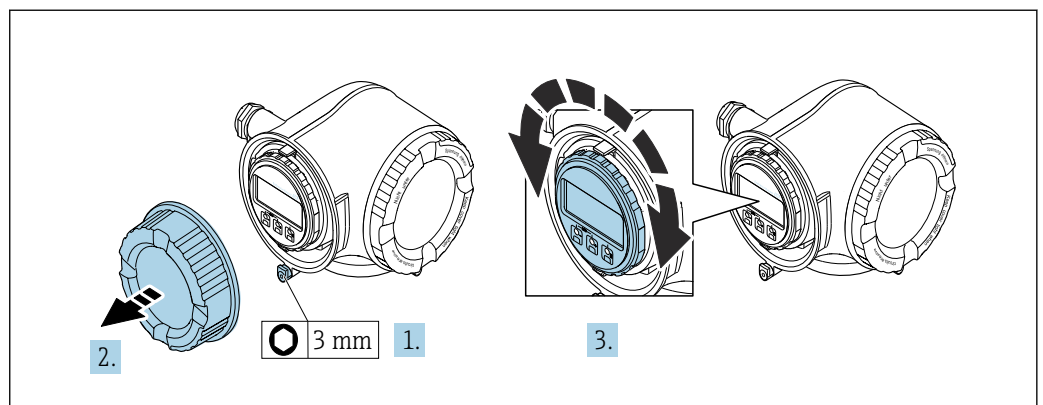


A0029993

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Release the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A0030035

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^\circ$  in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Process temperature → 209</li> <li>■ Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document)</li> <li>■ Ambient temperature</li> <li>■ Measuring range</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ According to sensor type</li> <li>■ According to medium temperature</li> <li>■ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping → 22?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 7 Electrical connection

### NOTICE

**The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.**

- ▶ For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ▶ Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

### 7.1 Connection conditions

#### 7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3$  mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

##### Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

##### Protective ground cable

Cable  $\geq 2.08$  mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1  $\Omega$ .

##### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

##### Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

##### Signal cable

*EtherNet/IP*

The standard ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Annex specifies CAT 5 as the minimum category for a cable used for EtherNet/IP. CAT 5e and CAT 6 are recommended.



For more information on planning and installing EtherNet/IP networks, please refer to the "Media Planning and Installation Manual. EtherNet/IP" of ODVA Organization

*Current output 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse/frequency/switch output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 0/4 to 20 mA*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input*

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

**Cable diameter**

- Cable glands supplied:  
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

**Requirements for the connecting cable – Remote display and operating module DKX001***Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

<b>Standard cable</b>	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
<b>Flame resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
<b>Oil-resistance</b>	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	≤200 pF/m
<b>L/R</b>	≤24 µH/Ω
<b>Available cable length</b>	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
<b>Operating temperature</b>	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

*Standard cable - customer-specific cable*

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max. 300 m (1 000 ft)) for the following order option:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

<b>Standard cable</b>	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield
<b>Shielding</b>	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
<b>Capacitance: core/shield</b>	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>L/R</b>	Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
<b>Cable length</b>	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), see the following table



Cross-section	Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)

7.1.3 Terminal assignment


Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1	Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	EtherNet/IP (RJ45 connector)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.						

 Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module →  39.

7.1.4 Device plugs available

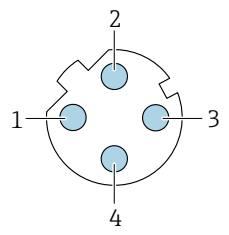
 Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option NA "EtherNet/IP"

Order code for "Electrical connection"	Cable entry/connection	
	2	3
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	–
R <sup>1) 2)</sup> , S <sup>1) 2)</sup> , T <sup>1) 2)</sup> , V <sup>1) 2)</sup>	Connector M12 × 1	Connector M12 × 1

- 1) Cannot be combined with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8) of an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessories mounted", option NB) or of the remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2) Suitable for integrating the device in a ring topology.

7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

	Pin	Assignment	
	1	+	Tx
	2	+	Rx
	3	-	Tx
	4	-	Rx
	Coding		Plug/socket
		D	Socket

7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.  
► Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.

2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:  
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:  
Observe requirements for connecting cables → 29.

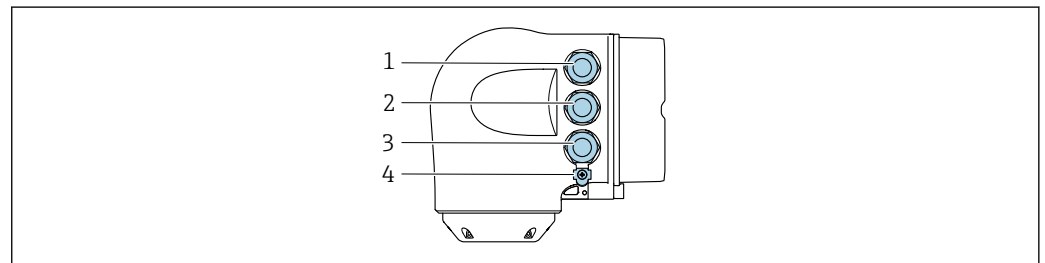
## 7.2 Connecting the measuring device

### NOTICE

#### Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ▶ Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable Ⓢ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter

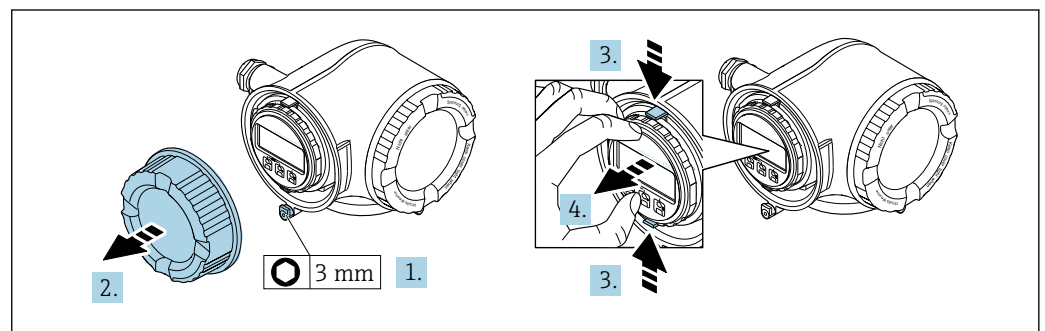


A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

- i** In addition to connecting the device via EtherNet/IP and the available inputs/outputs, additional connection options are also available:
- Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) → 37.
  - Integrate the device into a ring topology → 38.

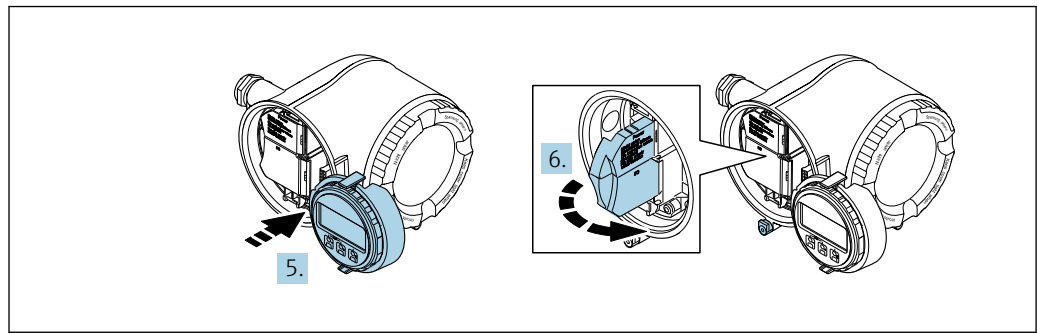
#### Connecting the EtherNet/IP connector



A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.

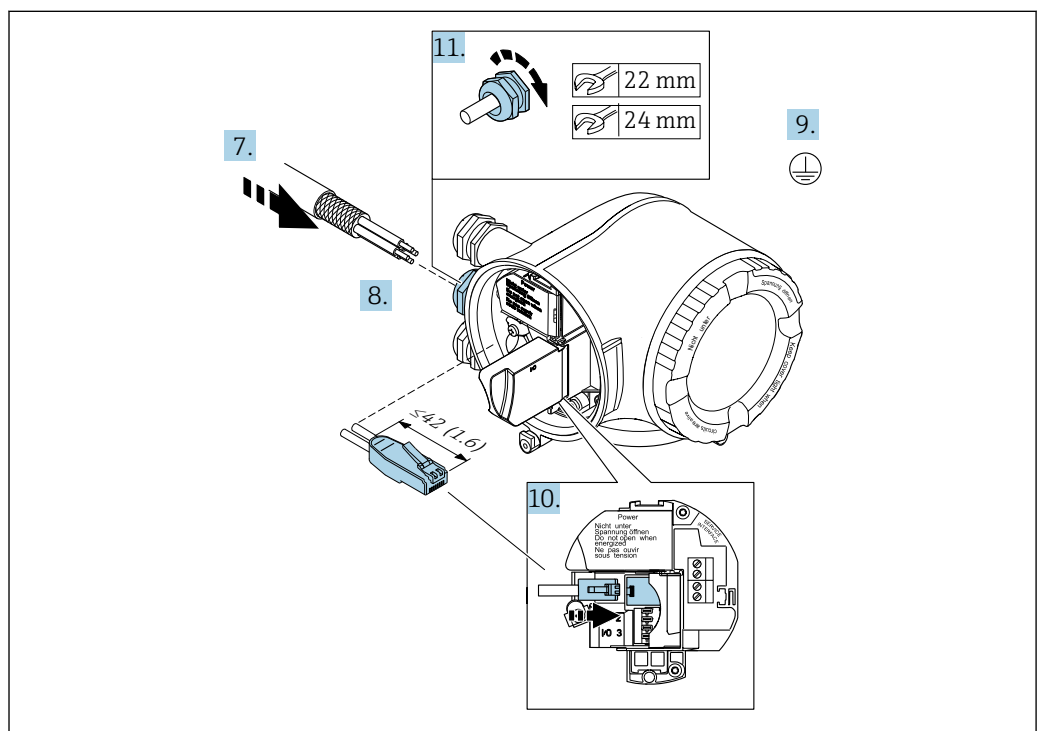
4. Remove the display module holder.



A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.

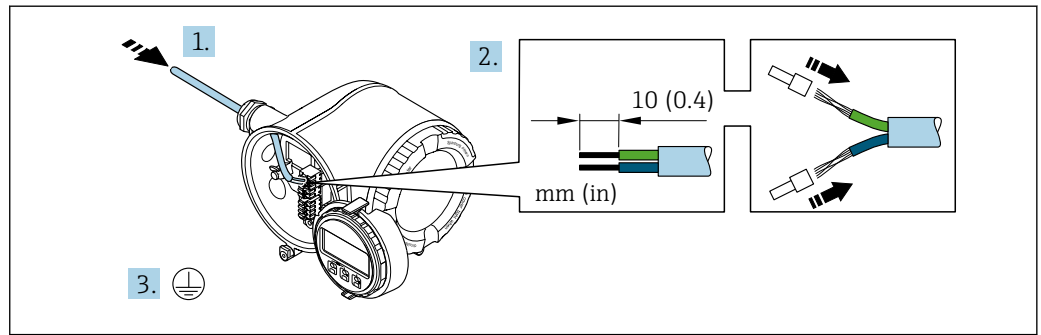
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0033722

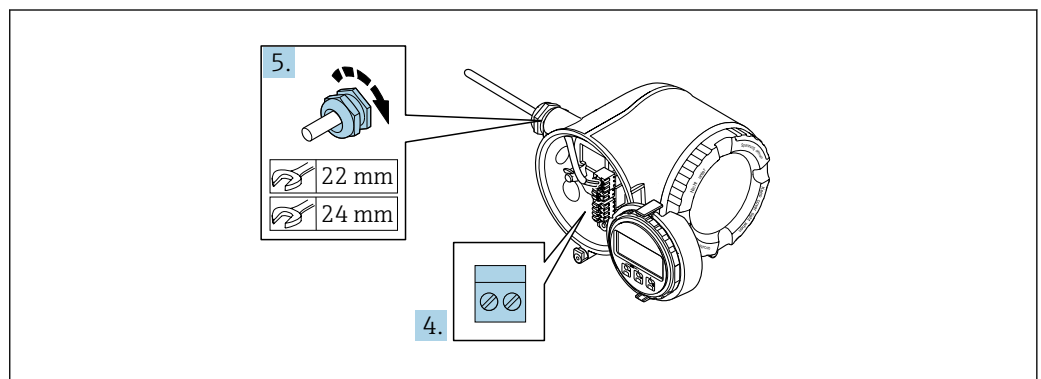
7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.
9. Connect the protective ground.
10. Plug in the RJ45 connector.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- ↳ This concludes the EtherNet/IP connection process.

## Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



A0033983

1. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
3. Connect the protective ground.




A0033984

4. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
  - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
  - Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 32.
5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
6. Close the terminal cover.
7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable



A0029598


 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.



## 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

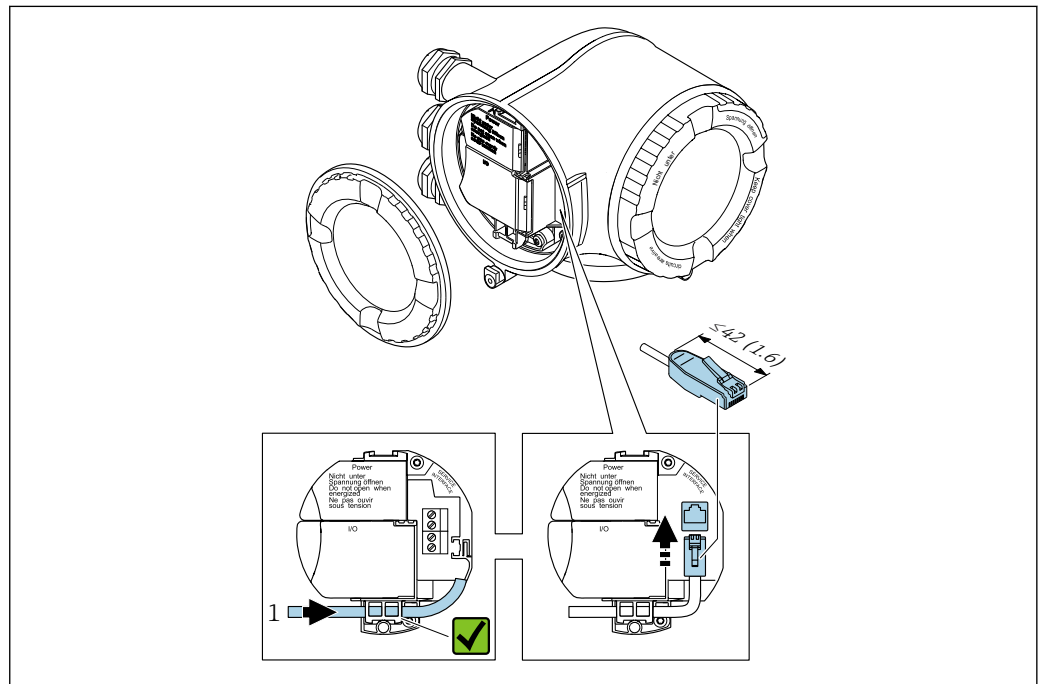
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly →  33.

### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)



An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

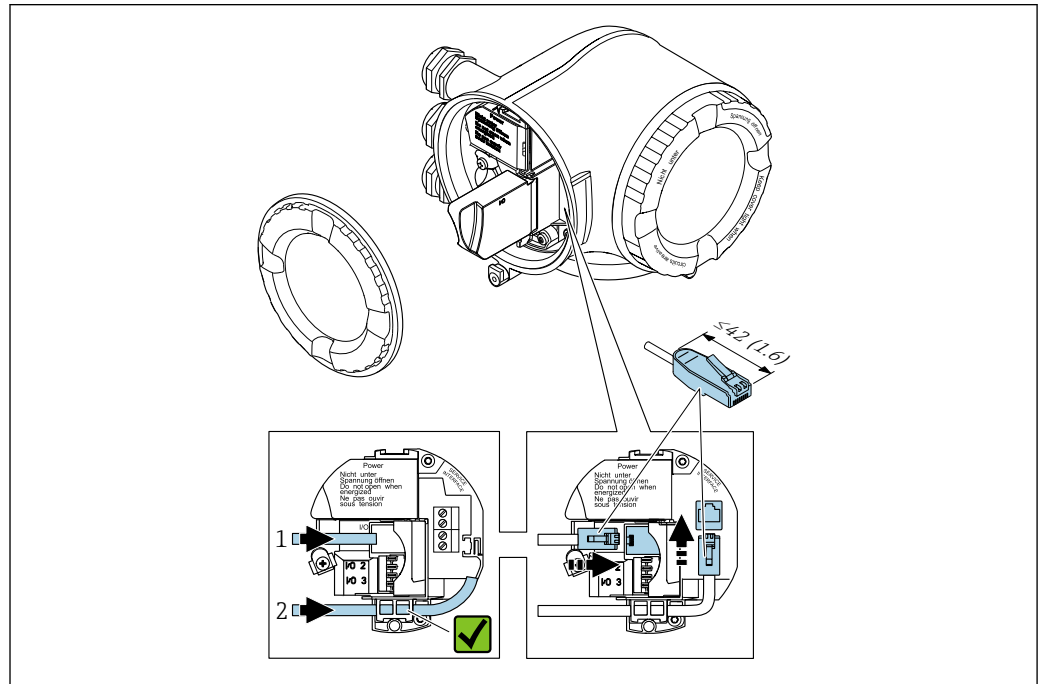
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



A0033717

- 1 EtherNet/IP connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)



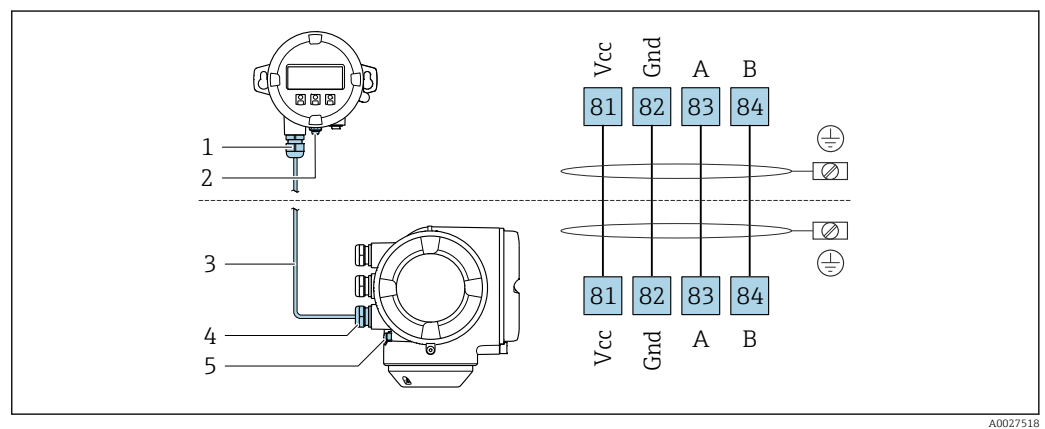
An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:  
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

### 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

**i** The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  
→ 191.

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

## 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization

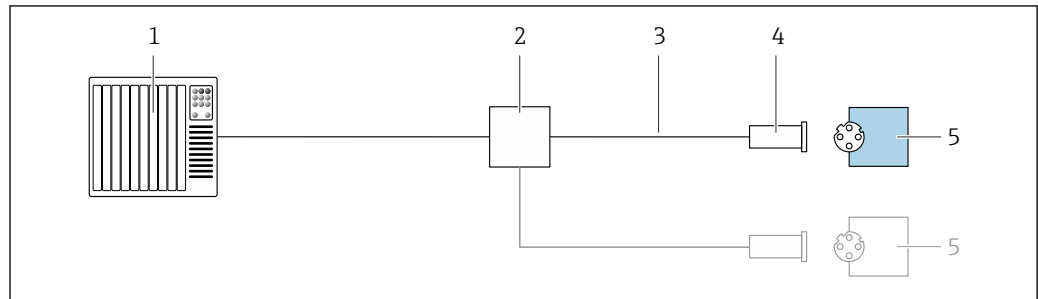
### 7.3.1 Requirements

No special measures for potential equalization are required.


## 7.4 Special connection instructions

### 7.4.1 Connection examples

#### EtherNet/IP

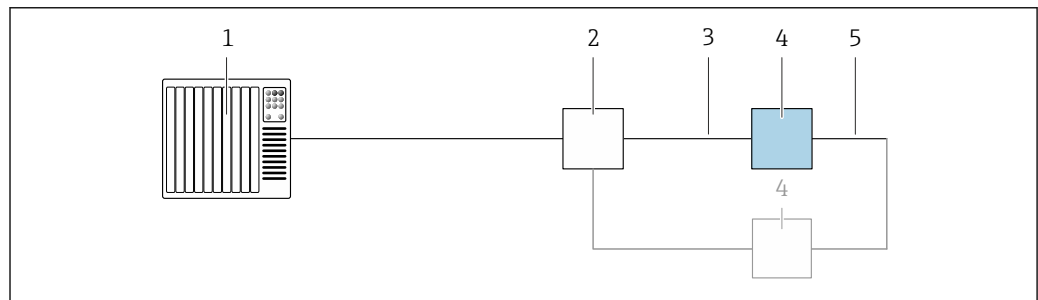


A0028767


 8 Connection example for EtherNet/IP

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications
- 4 Device plug
- 5 Transmitter

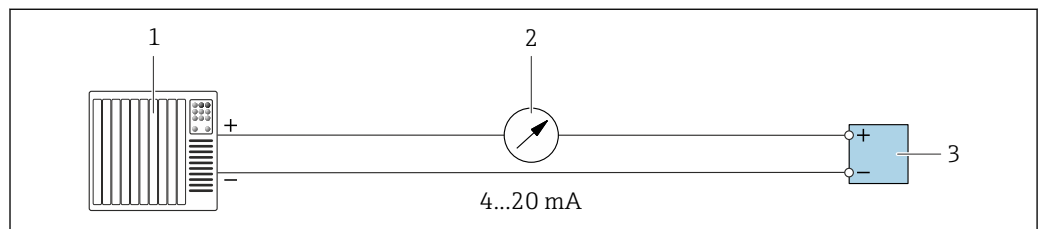
#### EtherNet/IP: DLR (Device Level Ring)




A00287544

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications →  29
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Connecting cable between the two transmitters

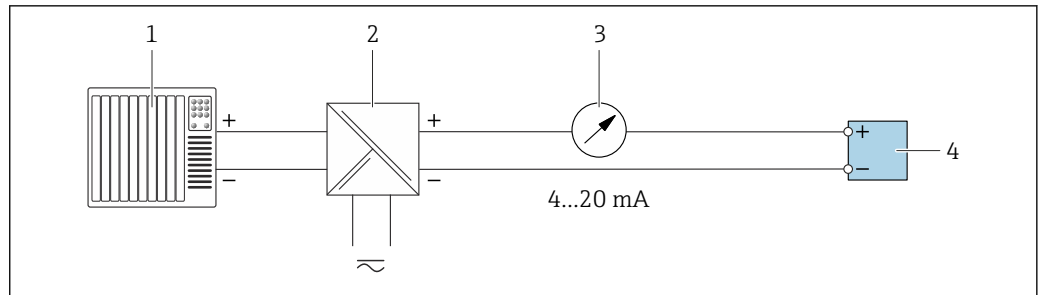
#### Current output 4-20 mA



A0028758

 9 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter

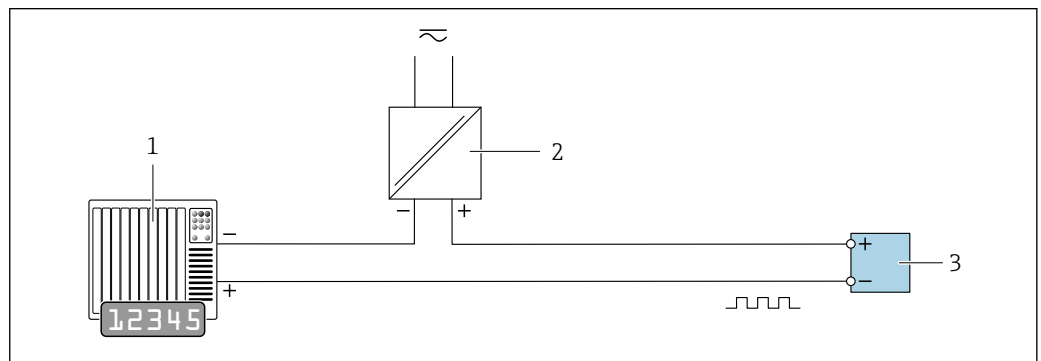


A0028759

10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

### Pulse/frequency output

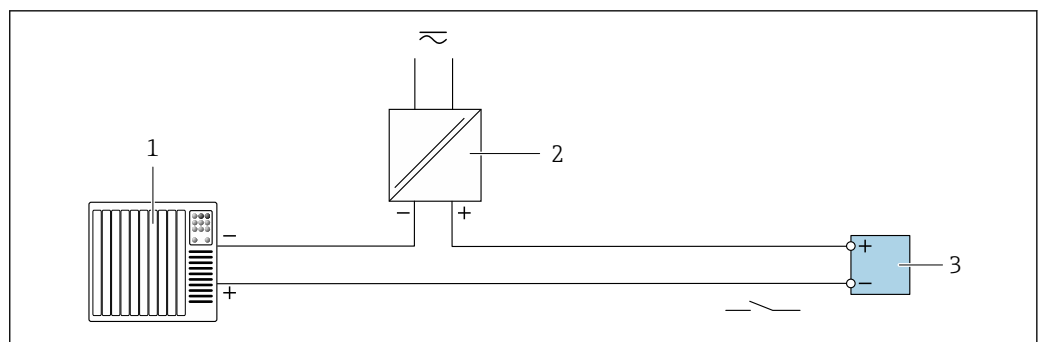


A0028761

11 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 198

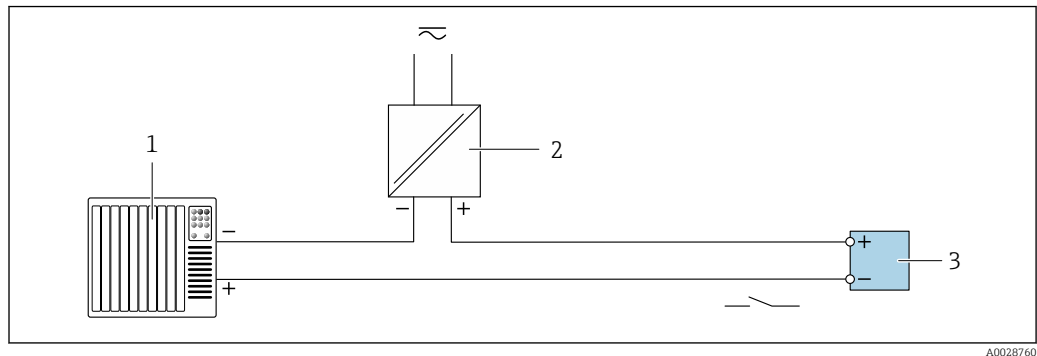
### Switch output



A0028760

12 Connection example for switch output (passive)

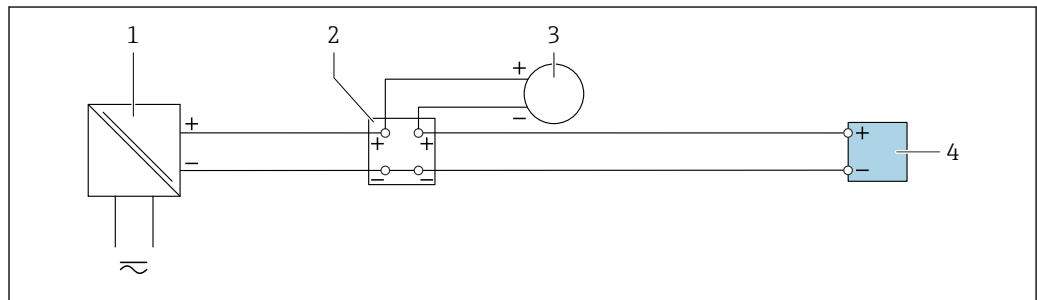
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 198

**Relay output**

A0028760

13 Connection example for relay output (passive)

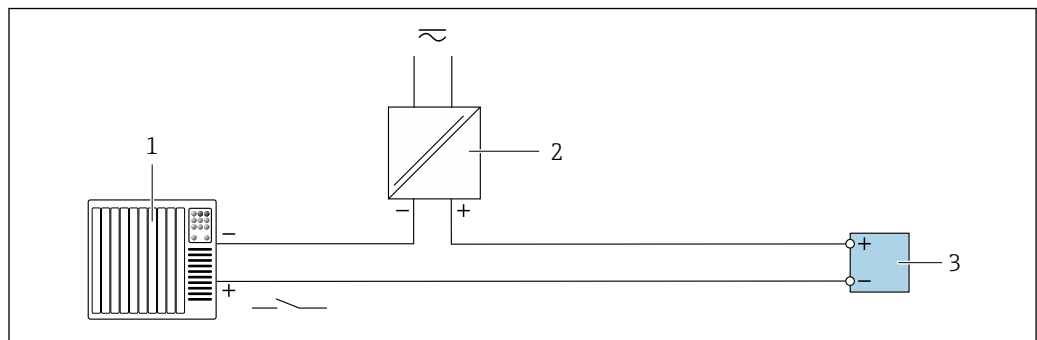
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values → 199

**Current input**

A0028915

14 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

**Status input**

A0028764

15 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

## 7.5 Hardware settings

### 7.5.1 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring device can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

#### Addressing data

IP address and configuration options			
1st octet	2nd octet	3rd octet	4th octet
192.	168.	1.	XXX

↓  
Can only be configured via software addressing

↓  
Can be configured via software addressing and hardware addressing

IP address range	1 to 254 (4th octet)
IP address broadcast	255
Addressing mode ex works	Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF.
IP address ex works	DHCP server active

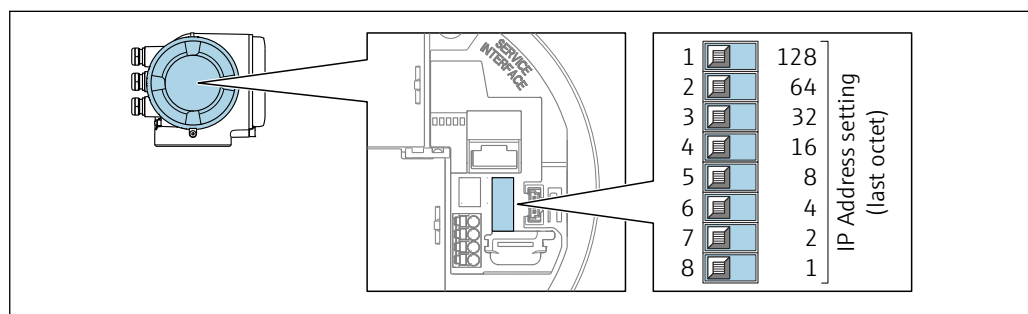
**i** Software addressing: The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter (→ 96).

#### Setting the IP address

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

**i** The default IP address may **not** be activated → 44.



A0029635

1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
3. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ↳ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

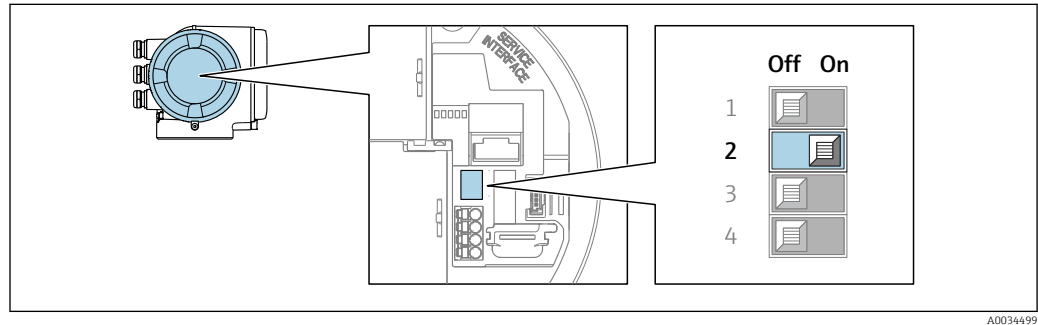
### 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address

The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212 by DIP switch.

#### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



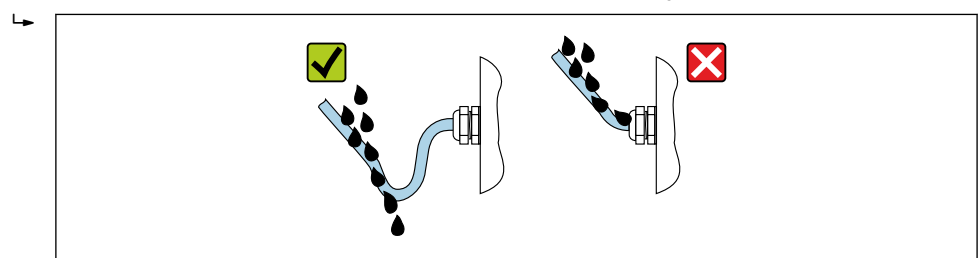
1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. Set DIP switch No. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** → **ON**.
4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ↳ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

### 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:


1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:  
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

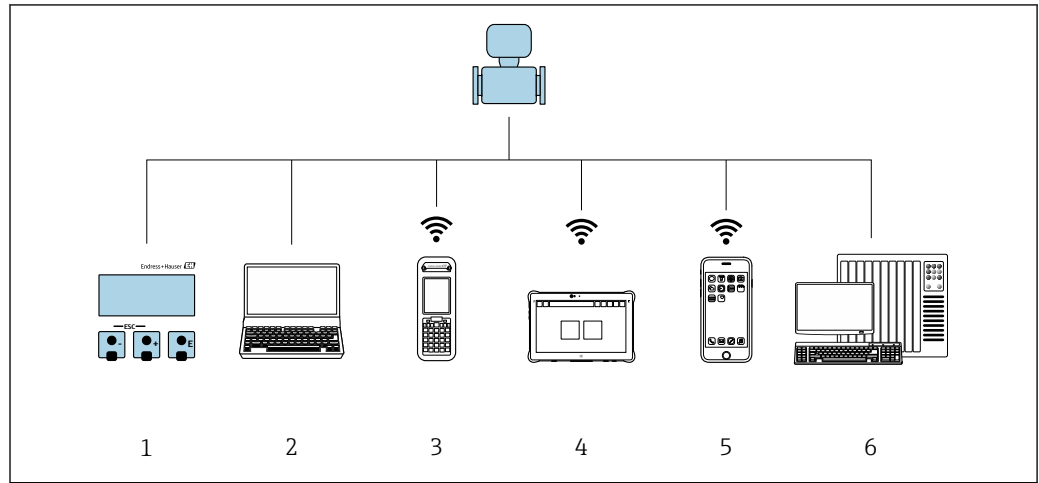


## 7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" →  44?	<input type="checkbox"/>
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 8 Operation options

### 8.1 Overview of operation options





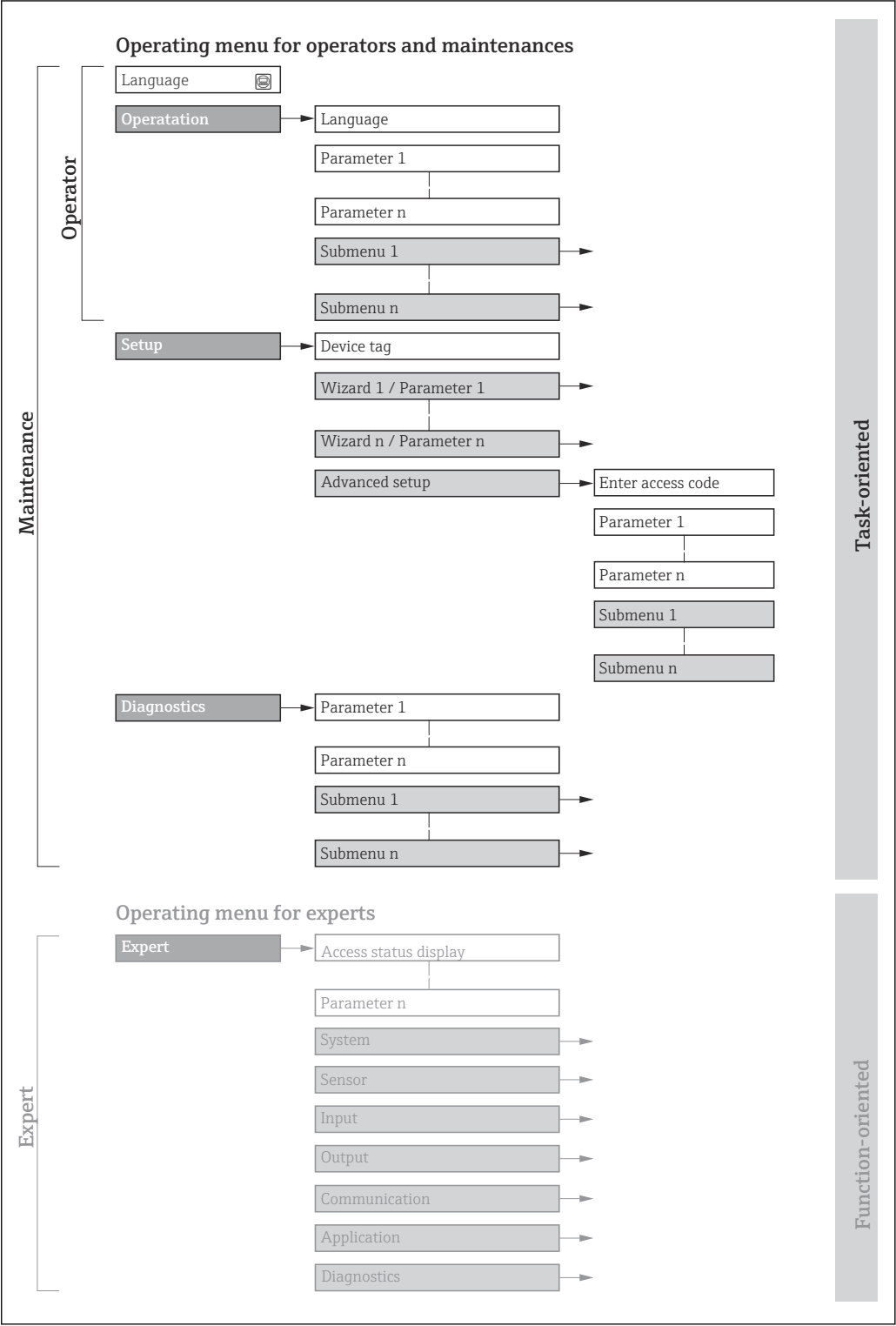
A0034513


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

## 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

### 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  223



 16 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.



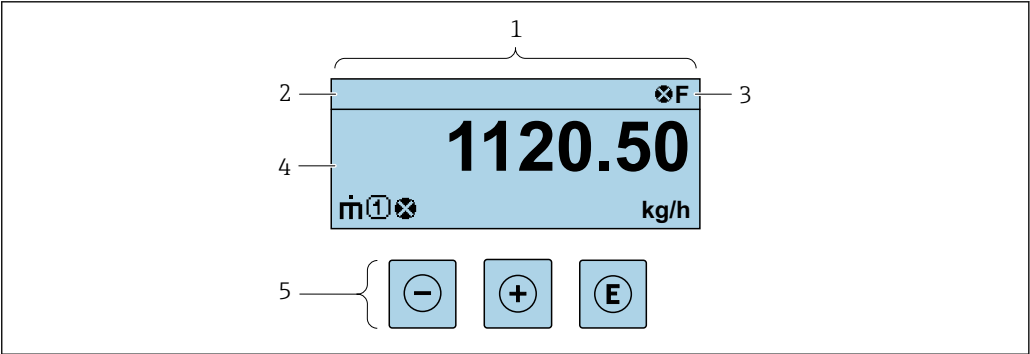
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	<b>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</b> Tasks during operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display</li> <li>■ Reading measured values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Defining the operating language</li> <li>■ Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>■ Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>■ Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>■ Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	Wizards for fast commissioning: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Setting the system units</li> <li>■ Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>■ Defining the medium</li> <li>■ Displaying the I/O/configuration</li> <li>■ Configuring the inputs</li> <li>■ Configuring the outputs</li> <li>■ Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>■ Setting the low flow cut off</li> <li>■ Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> </ul> Advanced setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>■ Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>■ Configuring the WLAN settings</li> <li>■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<b>"Maintenance" role</b> Fault elimination: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>■ Measured value simulation</li> </ul>	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>■ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>■ Device information Contains information for identifying the device.</li> <li>■ Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>■ <b>Data logging</b> submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>■ Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.</li> <li>■ Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li><li>▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li><li>▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li></ul>	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface.</li><li>▪ Sensor Configuration of the measurement.</li><li>▪ Input Configuration of the status input.</li><li>▪ Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.</li><li>▪ Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server.</li><li>▪ Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).</li><li>▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li></ul>

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements→ 55

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals→ 162
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - **M**: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior→ 163
  - : Alarm
  - : Warning
  - : Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
  - : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)


Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variable


↓

Example




Measurement channel number

↓












Diagnostic behavior

↓




Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.


Measured values



Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Volume flow</li><li>▪ Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Density</li><li>▪ Reference density</li></ul>
	Temperature
	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
	Output  The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.
	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

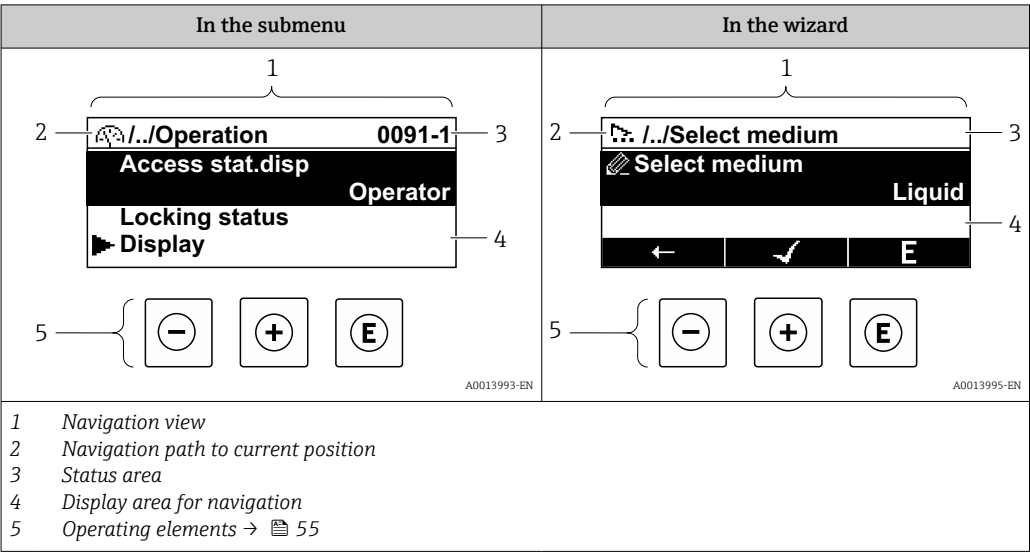
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).	

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.  
For information on the symbols →  163

 The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→  117).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

	<div>■ In the submenu: Display symbol for menu</div> <div>■ In the wizard: Display symbol for wizard</div>	<div>Omission symbol for operating menu levels in between</div>	<div>Name of current</div> <div>■ Submenu</div> <div>■ Wizard</div> <div>■ Parameters</div>
	↓	↓	↓
Examples	<div></div>	<div>/ ../</div>	<div>Display</div>
	<div></div>	<div>/ ../</div>	<div>Display</div>

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 52





Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:





- In the submenu
    - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
  - In the wizard
    - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 162
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 57

## Display area


### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Operation</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Operation</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Setup</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Setup</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Diagnostics</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Diagnostics</b> menu</li> </ul>
	<b>Expert</b> Appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the <b>Expert</b> menu</li> </ul>




### Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizard
	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

### Locking

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Parameter locked</b> When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By a user-specific access code</li> <li>By the hardware write protection switch</li> </ul>

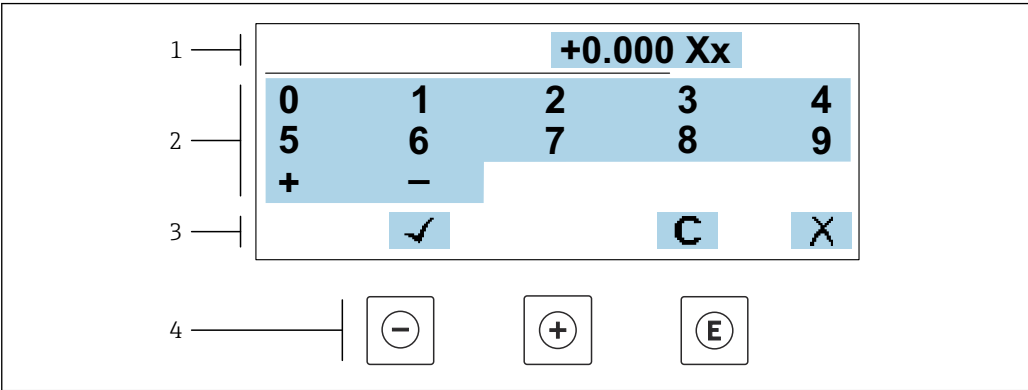
### Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.



8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

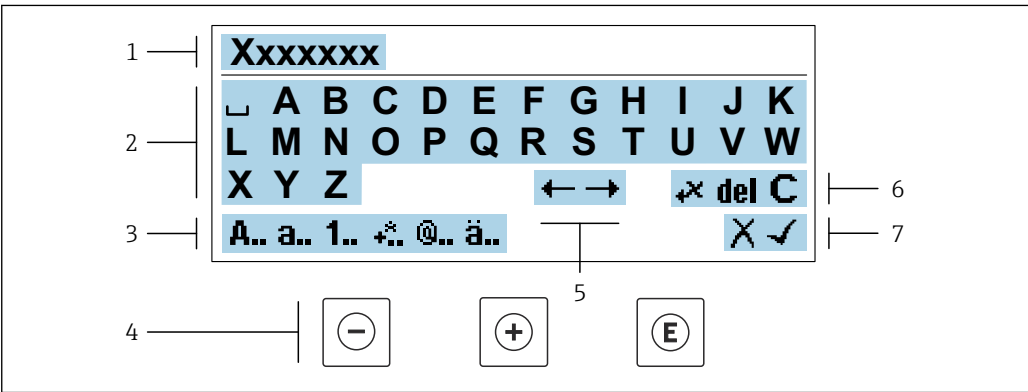


A0034250

17 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor







A0034114

18 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view





Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Minus key</b> Move the entry position to the left.
	<b>Plus key</b> Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<b>Enter key</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.






### Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
<b>A..</b>	Upper case
<b>a..</b>	Lower case
<b>1..</b>	Numbers
<b>+..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> ¼ ½ ¾ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@..</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \   ~ & _
<b>ä..</b>	Umlauts and accents

### Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
<b>del</b>	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
<b>C</b>	Clear all the characters entered

### 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key(s)	Meaning
	<p><b>Minus key</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist.</p> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.</p>
	<p><b>Plus key</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.</p> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.</p>
	<p><b>Enter key</b></p> <p><i>For operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.</li> <li>Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)</b></p> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> <p><i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.</p> <p><i>With a text and numeric editor</i> Close the editing view without accepting the changes.</p>
	<p><b>Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the keypad lock is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the keypad lock is not active: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



### 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

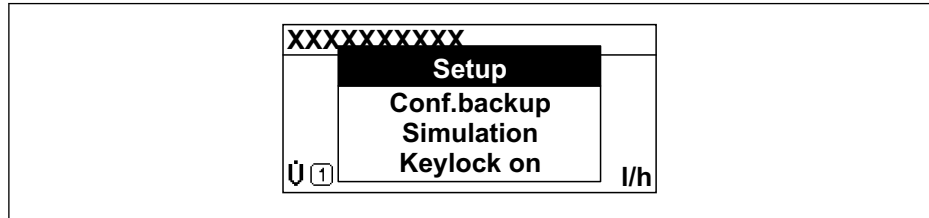
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation



**Calling up and closing the context menu**

The user is in the operational display.



1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN


2. Press  +  simultaneously.
  - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

**Calling up the menu via the context menu**

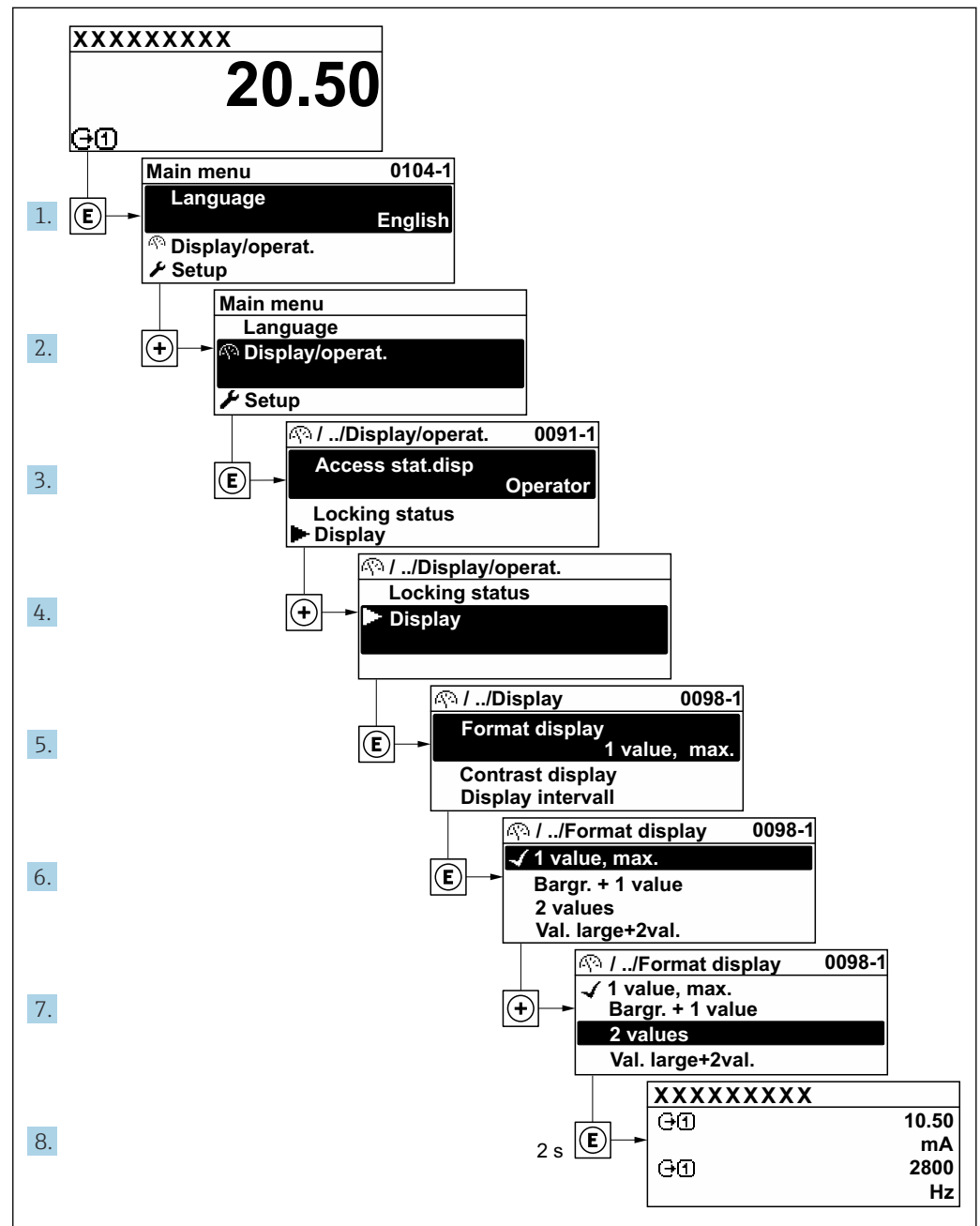
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
  - ↳ The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  
→  51

**Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"**



A0029562-EN

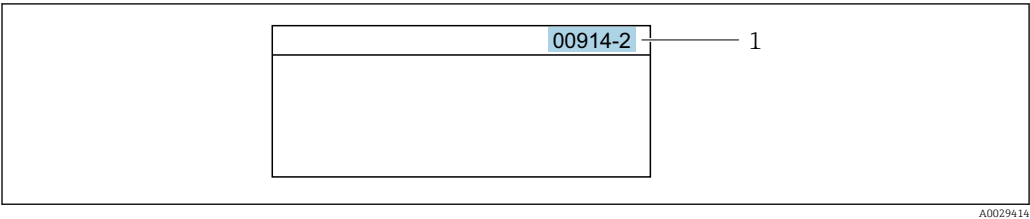
### 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

#### Navigation path

Expert → Direct access


The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.  
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.  
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.  
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter


 For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

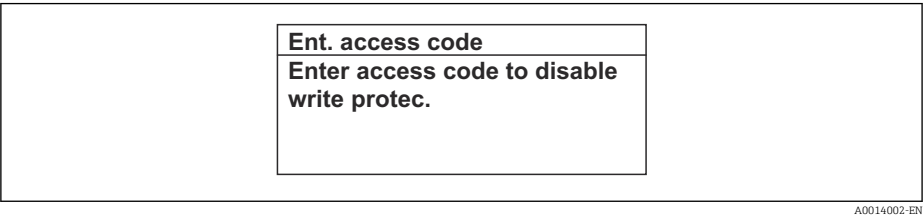
### 8.3.8 Calling up help text


Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.



#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.  
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



 19 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.  
↳ The help text is closed.

### 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

<b>Ent. access code</b> Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999
--

A0014049-EN



For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 53, for a description of the operating elements → 55

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access → 144.

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- Define the access code.
  - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

- 1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

#### Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	-- <sup>1)</sup>

- 1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section




The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation → 144.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter (→ 125) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.


2. Enter the access code.
  - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

### 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.



The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock


-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.



Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

  - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.

Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.



  - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

## 8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device →  223




## 8.4.2 Prerequisites



### Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: $\geq 12"$ (depends on the screen resolution)	

### Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.</li> <li>▪ Mobile operating systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ iOS</li> <li>▪ Android</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> Microsoft Windows XP is supported.</p>	
Web browsers supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>▪ Microsoft Edge</li> <li>▪ Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>▪ Google Chrome</li> <li>▪ Safari</li> </ul>	





### Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	<p>JavaScript must be enabled.</p> <p> If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/basic.html</code> in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.</p> <p> When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under <b>Internet options</b>.</p>	
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.







In the event of connection problems: →  159

*Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  67
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address</li> <li>▪ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.</li> </ul> The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 4 from <b>OFF</b> → <b>ON</b> .  Set the default IP address →  44.

*Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna</li> <li>▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna</li> </ul>
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server →  67
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address</li> <li>▪ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.</li> </ul> The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 4 from <b>OFF</b> → <b>ON</b> .  Set the default IP address →  44.

**8.4.3 Establishing a connection****Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)***Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:  
Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:  
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:  
Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable.

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer*

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- **Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), factory setting:**  
The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation system (DHCP server).
- **Hardware addressing:**  
The IP address is set via DIP switches → 43.
- **Software addressing:**  
The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter (→ 96) .
- **DIP switch for "Default IP address":**  
To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used → 44.

The measuring device works with the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), on leaving the factory, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (DHCP server).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. This address can now be used to establish the network connection.

1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: → 44.
2. Switch on the measuring device.
3. Connect to the computer using a cable → 69.
4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
5. Close any open Internet browsers.
6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

<b>IP address</b>	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
<b>Subnet mask</b>	255.255.255.0
<b>Default gateway</b>	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

**Via WLAN interface***Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal***NOTICE**

**If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.**

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

**Starting the Web browser**

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser:  
192.168.1.212  
↳ The login page appears.

The screenshot shows the Web browser interface for the Proline Promass Q 300. It features a top section with device information and a bottom section for user login. Numbered callouts identify the following elements:

- 1: Picture of device
- 2: Device name
- 3: Device tag
- 4: Status signal
- 5: Current measured values (Volume flow, Mass flow, Conductivity)
- 6: Operating language (English)
- 7: User role (Maintenance)
- 8: Access code input field
- 9: Login button
- 10: Reset access code button

A0029417

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 140)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 159

#### 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
2. Enter the user-specific access code.
3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface




- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 165
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li><li>■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li></ul>  For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between PC and measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Device configuration:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)</li><li>■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)</li></ul></li><li>■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li><li>■ Documents - Export documents:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li><li>■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li></ul></li><li>■ File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: EtherNet/IP: EDS file</li><li>■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li></ul>
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li><li>■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li></ul>
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

### Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

## 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ HTML Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter


Option	Description
Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The web server is completely disabled.</li> <li>■ Port 80 is locked.</li> </ul>
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The complete functionality of the web server is available.</li> <li>■ JavaScript is used.</li> <li>■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

## 8.4.7 Logging out

 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 63.



If communication with the Web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch No. 10 must be reset (from **ON** → **OFF**). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

## 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

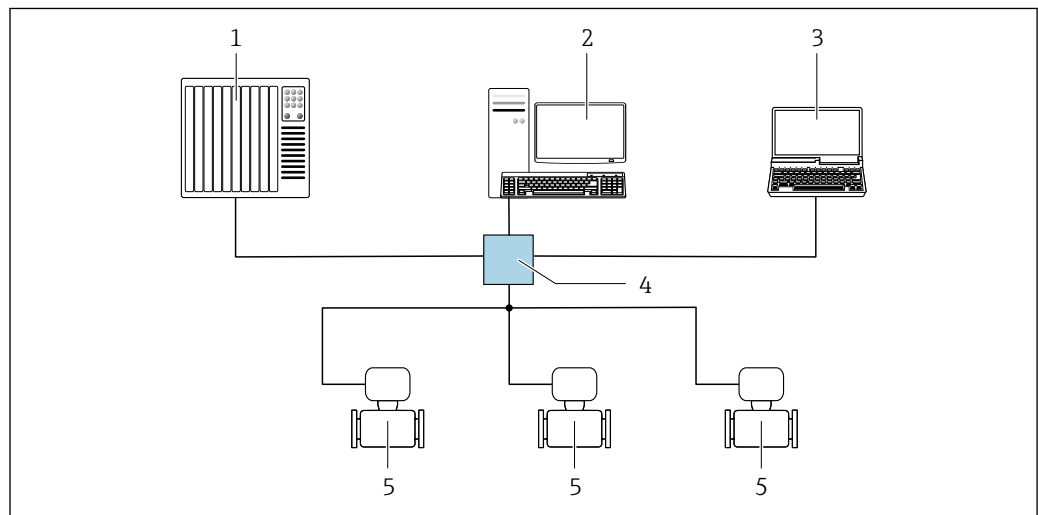
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via EtherNet/IP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with EtherNet/IP.

##### Star topology



A0032078

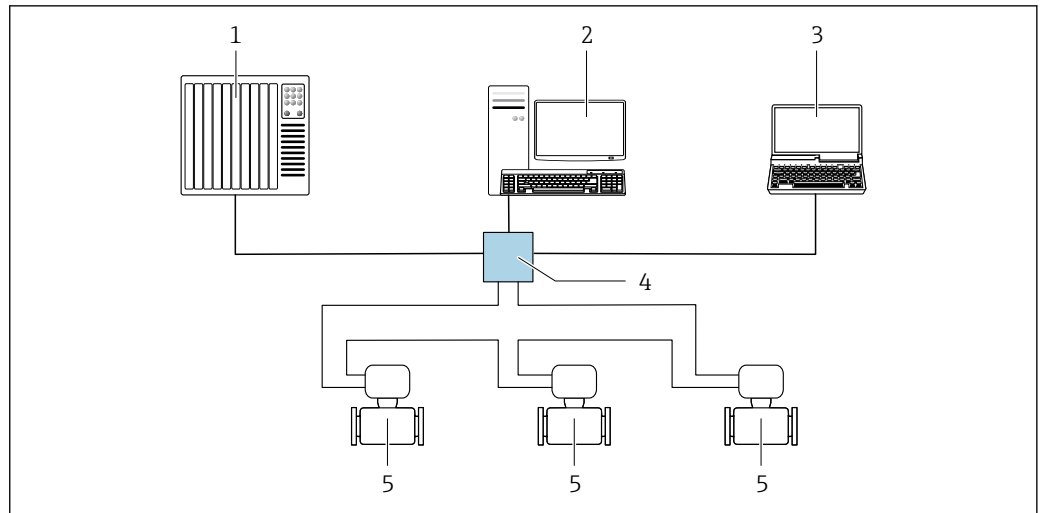
20 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: star topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Ethernet switch
- 5 Measuring device

##### Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).





A0033725

21 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: ring topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Ethernet switch
- 5 Measuring device

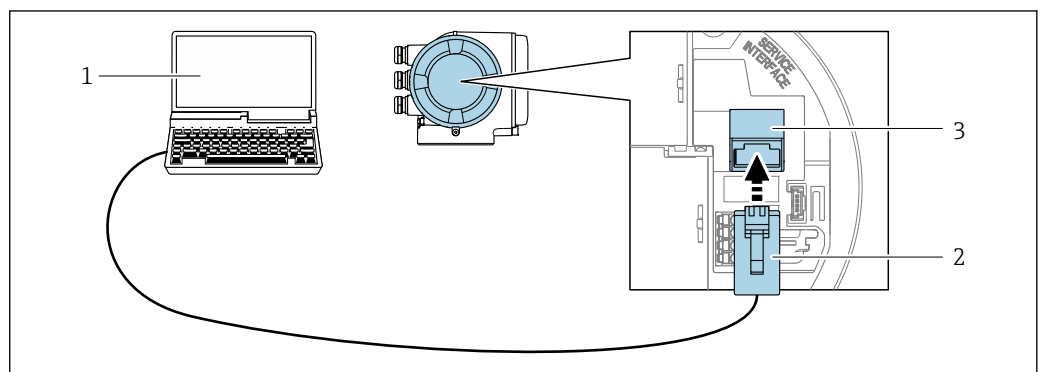
## Service interface

### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

**i** An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:  
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



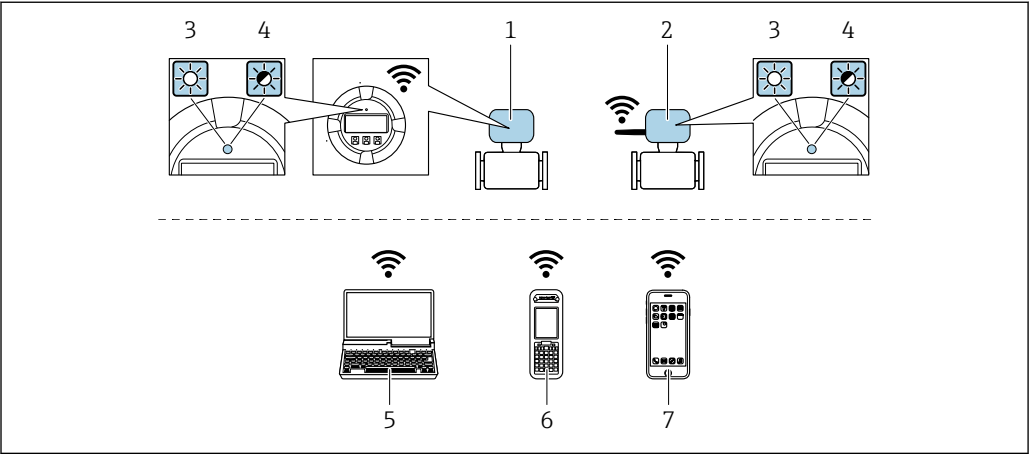
A0027563

22 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:  
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Access point with DHCP server (default setting)</li><li>■ Network</li></ul>
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Internal antenna</li><li>■ External antenna (optional)</li></ul> In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only one antenna active in each case!
Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li><li>■ External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li></ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass</li><li>■ Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li><li>■ Cable: Polyethylene</li><li>■ Connector: Nickel-plated brass</li><li>■ Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li></ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.  
► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

**NOTICE**

**In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.**

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

*Preparing the mobile terminal*

- ▶ Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

*Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device*

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:  
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ↳ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

*Disconnecting*

- ▶ After configuring the device:  
Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

## 8.5.2 FieldCare

**Function scope**

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 69
- WLAN interface → 70

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

**Source for device description files**

See information → 74

**Establishing a connection**

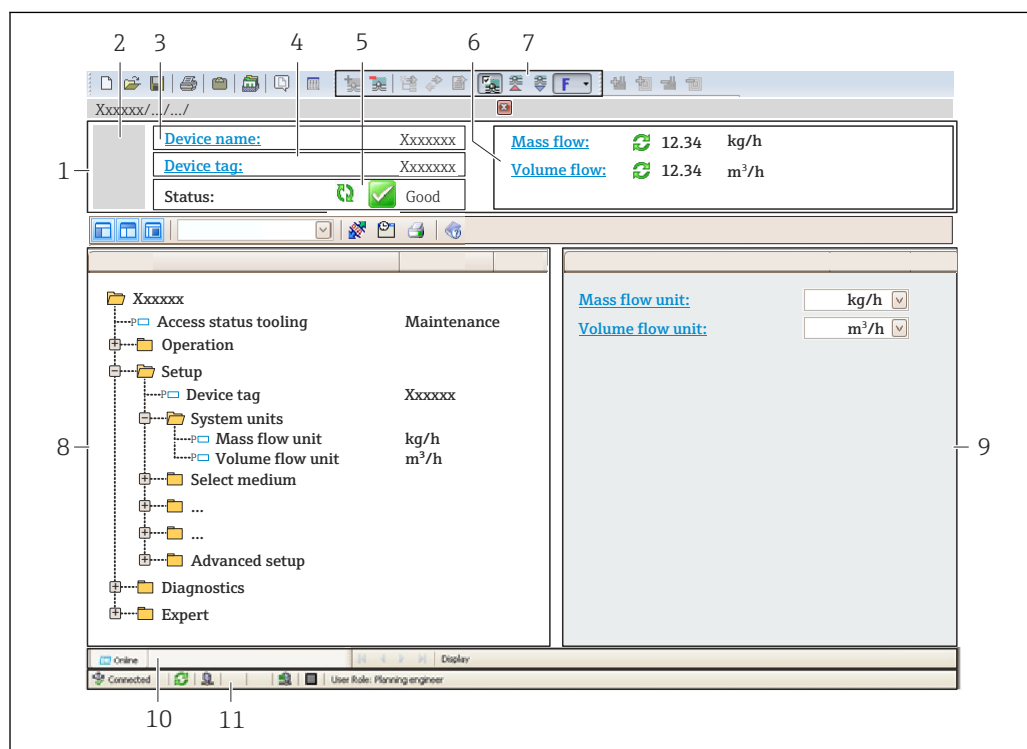
1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.

2. In the network: Add a device.  
↳ The **Add device** window opens.
3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.  
↳ The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
7. Establish the online connection to the device.



For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

## User interface



A0021051-EN

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal → 165
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

#### Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

### Source for device description files

See information →  74

## 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

#### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the title page of the Operating Instructions</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version</li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	10.2017	---
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x103B	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Device revision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major revision 1</li> <li>Minor revision 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)	



For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device → 187

#### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download Area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

### 9.2 Overview of system files

System files	Version	Description	How to acquire
Electronic Data Sheet (EDS system file)	2.1	Certified in accordance with the following ODVA guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance test</li> <li>Performance test</li> <li>PlugFest</li> </ul> Embedded EDS Support (File Object 0x37)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download-Area</li> <li>EDS system file integrated in the device: can be downloaded via the Web browser</li> </ul>
Add-on Profile Level 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major revision 1</li> <li>Minor revision 1</li> </ul>	System file for "Studio 5000" software (Rockwell Automation)	<a href="http://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> → Download-Area

## 9.3 Integrating the measuring device in the system



A detailed description of how to integrate the device into an automation system (e.g. from Rockwell Automation) is available as a separate document: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Select country → Automation → Digital communication → Fieldbus device integration → EtherNet/IP



Protocol-specific data → 202.

## 9.4 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.4.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for implicit messaging. Cyclical data exchange is performed using an EtherNet/IP scanner, e.g. a distributed control system etc.

Measuring device				Control system
Transducer Block	Input Assembly Fix (Assem100) 44 byte	→ 77	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106) 32 byte	→ 78	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107) 62 byte	→ 78	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Concentration fixed input assembly <sup>1)</sup> (Assem109) 66 byte	→ 78	Permanently assigned input group	→
	API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem110) 64 byte	→ 79	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Water cut % fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem111) 80 byte	→ 79	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly <sup>3)</sup> (Assem112) 96 byte	→ 79	Permanently assigned input group	→
	Input assembly custom (Assem101) 88 byte	→ 80	Configurable input group	→
	Output assembly fix (Assem102) 54 byte	→ 81	Permanently assigned output group	←
	Config assembly (Assem104) 2709 byte	→ 83	Permanently assigned configuration	→
				EtherNet/IP

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

2) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

3) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

## 9.4.2 Input and output groups

### Possible configurations

#### Configuration 1: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 64	398	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

#### Configuration 2: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	–	–
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

#### Configuration 3: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

#### Configuration 4: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	–	–
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

#### Configuration 5: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	–	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

#### Configuration 6: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	–	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	–	–
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 65	44	5



*Configuration 7: Exclusive Owner Multicast*

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	–	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

*Configuration 8: Input Only Multicast*

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size (byte)	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	–	–
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	–	–
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

**Possible connections**

No.	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9
Number of connections	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Input assembly fixed (Assem100)	X								
Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106)		X							
Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107)			X						
Input assembly custom (Assem101)				X					
Viscosity fixed input assembly (Assem108)					X				
Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109)						X			
API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110)							X		
Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111)								X	
Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112)									X

**Permanently assigned input group***Input assembly fixed (Assem100), 44 byte*

Description	Byte
1. File header (not visible)	1-4
2. Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5-8
3. Mass flow	9-12
4. Volume flow	13-16
5. Corrected volume flow	17-20
6. Temperature	21-24
7. Density	25-28
8. Reference density	29-32
9. Totalizer 1	33-36

Description	Byte
10. Totalizer 2	37-40
11. Totalizer 3	41-44

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP → 86

*Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106), 32 byte*

Description	Byte
1. File header (not visible)	1-4
2. Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5-8
3. Mass flow	9-12
4. Density	13-16
5. Temperature	17-20
6. Totalizer 1	21-24
7. Mass flow unit	25-26
8. Density unit	27-28
9. Temperature unit	29-30
10. Totalizer 1 unit	31-32

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP → 86

*Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107), 62 byte*

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1-32
2. Volume flow	33-36
3. Corrected volume flow	37-40
4. Reference density	41-44
5. Totalizer 2	45-48
6. Totalizer 3	49-52
7. Volume flow unit	53-54
8. Corrected volume flow unit	55-56
9. Reference density unit	57-58
10. Totalizer 2 unit	59-60
11. Totalizer 3 unit	61-62

*Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109), 66 byte <sup>1)</sup>*

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1-32
2. Target mass flow	33-36
3. Carrier mass flow	37-40
4. Target volume flow	41-44
5. Carrier volume flow	45-48
6. Target corrected volume flow	49-52
7. Carrier corrected volume flow	53-56

Description	Byte
8. Concentration	57-60
9. Volume flow unit	61-62
10. Corrected volume flow unit	63-64
11. Concentration unit	65-66

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

*API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110), 60 byte <sup>1)</sup>*

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1-32
2. Alternative reference density	33-36
3. GSV flow	37-40
4. Alternative GSV flow	41-44
5. NSV flow	45-48
6. Alternative NSV flow	49-52
7. S&W volume flow	53-56
8. Volume flow unit	57-58
9. Reference density unit	59-60

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

*Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111), 76 byte <sup>1)</sup>*

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1-32
2. Oil density	33-36
3. Water density	37-40
4. Water cut %	41-44
5. Oil mass flow	45-48
6. Water mass flow	49-52
7. Oil volume flow	53-56
8. Water volume flow	57-60
9. Oil corrected volume flow	61-64
10. Water corrected volume flow	65-68
11. Volume flow unit	69-70
12. Corrected volume flow unit	71-72
13. Oil density unit	73-74
14. Water density unit	75-76

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package

*Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112), 100 byte <sup>1)</sup>*

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1-32
2. Signal asymmetry	33-36

Description	Byte
3. Oscillation frequency 0	37-40
4. Oscillation frequency 1	41-44
5. Oscillation amplitude 0	45-48
6. Oscillation amplitude 1	49-52
7. Oscillation damping 0	53-56
8. Oscillation damping 1	57-60
9. Tube damping fluctuation 0	61-64
10. Tube damping fluctuation 1	65-68
11. Exciter current 0	69-72
12. Exciter current 1	73-76
13. HBSI	77-80
14. Frequency fluctuation 0	81-84
15. Frequency fluctuation 1	85-88
16. Electronic temperature	89-92
17. Carrier pipe temperature	93-96
18. Verification status	97-98
19. Verification results	99-100

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

### Configurable input group

*Input assembly custom (Assem101), 88 byte*

Description	Format
1. - 10. Input values 1 to 10	Real
11. - 20. Input values 11 to 20	Double integer

### Possible input values

Possible input values 1 to 10:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Target volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Concentration <sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>■ Tube damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Tube damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Monitoring of exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Monitoring of exciter current 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ HBSI <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Alternative reference density <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ GSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ Alternative GSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ NSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ Alternative NSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

3) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

**Possible input values 11 to 20:**

▪ Off	▪ Temperature unit	▪ Totalizer 1 unit
▪ Actual diagnostics	▪ Density unit	▪ Totalizer 2 unit
▪ Previous diagnosis	▪ Reference density unit	▪ Totalizer 3 unit
▪ Mass flow unit	▪ Concentration unit	▪ Verification results
▪ Volume flow unit	▪ Current unit	▪ Verification status
▪ Corrected volume flow unit		▪ Status zero point adjustment

**Permanently assigned output group***Output assembly fix (Assem102), 54 byte*

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
1. Totalizer 1	1	0	▪ 0: Enable ▪ 1: Disable
2. Totalizer 2		1	
3. Totalizer 3		2	
4. Verification		3	
5. Concentration of medium type		4	
6. Compensation, pressure		5	
7. Reference density compensation		6	
8. Compensation, temperature		7	
9. S&W correction value %	2	0	▪ 0: Enable ▪ 1: Disable
10. Water cut %		1	
11. Flow override		2	
12. Zero point adjustment		3	
13. Not used		4	
14. Not used		5	
15. Not used		6	
16. Not used		7	
17. Not used	3-4	16	–
18. Control totalizer 1 (integer)	5-6	16	▪ 32226 (0): Add ▪ 32490 (1): Reset and stop ▪ 32228 (2): Default value and stop ▪ 198 (3): Reset and add ▪ 199 (4): Default value and add ▪ 32928 (3): Stop
19. Control totalizer 2 (integer)	7-8	16	
20. Control totalizer 3 (integer)	9-10	16	
21. Start verification (integer)	11-12	16	

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
22. Select concentration of medium type	13-14	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 3062 (0) : Aqueous Fructose</li> <li>■ 3063 (0) : Aqueous Glucose</li> <li>■ 3068 (0) : Aqueous Hydrochloric Acid</li> <li>■ 3077 (0) : Aqueous Hydrogen Peroxide</li> <li>■ 3065 (0) : Aqueous Sucrose</li> <li>■ 3064 (0) : Aqueous Invert Sugar</li> <li>■ 3069 (0) : Aqueous Nitric Acid</li> <li>■ 3070 (0) : Aqueous Phosphoric Acid</li> <li>■ 3075 (0) : Aqueous Potassium Hydroxide</li> <li>■ 3071 (0) : Aqueous Sodium Hydroxide</li> <li>■ 3060 (0) : Ethanol Water</li> <li>■ 3061 (0) : Methanol Water</li> <li>■ 3066 (0) : Ammonium Nitrate In Water</li> <li>■ 3067 (0) : Ferric Chloride In Water</li> <li>■ 3073 (0) : High Fructose Corn Syrup 42</li> <li>■ 3074 (0) : High Fructose Corn Syrup 55</li> <li>■ 3072 (0) : High Fructose Corn Syrup 90</li> <li>■ 3092 (0) : Percent Volume / Percent Mass</li> <li>■ 3081 (0) : Wort</li> <li>■ 3082 (0) : Coef Set 1</li> <li>■ 3083 (0) : Coef Set 2</li> <li>■ 3084 (0) : Coef Set 3</li> </ul>
23. Not used	15-16	16	–
24. External pressure (real)	17-20	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External pressure Floating-point number (IEEE754)
25. External pressure unit (integer)	21-22	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1610 (11): Pa a</li> <li>■ 1616 (12): kPa a</li> <li>■ 1614 (237): MPa a</li> <li>■ 1137 (7): bar</li> <li>■ 1611 (240): Pa g</li> <li>■ 1617 (240): kPa a</li> <li>■ 1615 (240): MPa a</li> <li>■ 32797 (7): bar g</li> <li>■ 1142 (6): psi a</li> <li>■ 1143 (240): psi g</li> </ul>
26. Not used	23-24	16	–
27. External reference density (real)	25-28	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External ref. density Floating-point number (IEEE754)
28. External reference density unit (integer)	29-30	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 32840 (240): kg/Nm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 32841 (240): kg/Nl</li> <li>■ 32842 (240): g/Scm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 32843 (240): kg/Scm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ 32844 (240): lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
29. Not used	31-32	16	–
30. External temperature (real)	33-36	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External temperature Floating-point number (IEEE754)
31. External temperature unit (integer)	37-38	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1001 (32): °C</li> <li>■ 1002 (33): °F</li> <li>■ 1000 (35): K</li> <li>■ 1003 (34): °R</li> </ul>
32. Not used	39-40	16	–

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
33. External value % S&W (real)	41-44	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, % S&W Floating-point number (IEEE754)
34. External value, water cut % (real)	45-48	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, water cut % Floating-point number (IEEE754)
35 Flow override monitoring	49-50	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 33004 (0): Off</li> <li>■ 33006 (1): On</li> </ul>
36 Zero point adjustment monitoring	51-52	16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 32823 (0): Cancel</li> <li>■ 33242 (0): Active</li> <li>■ 248 (0): Error zero point adjustment</li> <li>■ 33158 (1): Start</li> </ul>

### Permanently assigned configuration group

Config assembly (Assem104), 2704 byte

Description (format)				Bits	Byte	Offset
1.	None			32	4	0
2.	Parameter 36	–	Write protection	8	1	4
3.	None			8	1	5
4.	Parameter 87	System units	Mass flow unit	16	2	6
5.	Parameter 86	System units	Mass unit	16	2	8
6.	Parameter 93	System units	Volume flow unit	16	2	10
7.	Parameter 92	System units	Volume unit	16	2	12
8.	Parameter 80	System units	Corrected volume flow unit	16	2	14
9.	Parameter 79	System units	Corrected volume unit	16	2	16
10.	Parameter 81	System units	Density unit	16	2	18
11.	Parameter 89	System units	Reference density unit	16	2	20
12.	Parameter 91	System units	Temperature unit	16	2	22
13.	None			16	2	24
14.	Parameter 88	System units	Press. eng. unit	16	2	26
15.	Parameter 85	System units	Kinematic viscosity unit	16	2	28
16.	Parameter 84	System units	Dynamic viscosity unit	16	2	30
17.	Parameter 78	System units	Concentration unit	16	2	32
18.	Parameter 82	System units	Oil density unit	16	2	34
19.	Parameter 83	System units	Water density unit	16	2	36
20.	Parameter 90	System units	Water reference density unit	16	2	38
21.	None			32	4	40
22.	None			16	2	44
23.	Parameter 224	–	Enter access code	16	2	46
24.	Parameter 94	Totalizer 1	Assign process variable	16	2	48
25.	Parameter 106	Totalizer 1	Unit totalizer	16	2	50
26.	Parameter 103	Totalizer 1	Totalizer operation mode	16	2	52
27.	Parameter 100	Totalizer 1	Failure mode	16	2	54
28.	Parameter 244	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 1	32	4	56
29.	Parameter 97	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 1	16	2	60

Description (format)				Bits	Byte	Offset
30.	Parameter 95	Totalizer 2	Assign process variable	16	2	62
31.	Parameter 107	Totalizer 2	Unit totalizer	16	2	64
32.	Parameter 104	Totalizer 2	Totalizer operation mode	16	2	66
33.	Parameter 101	Totalizer 2	Failure mode	16	2	68
34.	Parameter 98	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 2	16	2	70
35.	Parameter 245	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 2	32	4	72
36.	Parameter 96	Totalizer 3	Assign process variable	16	2	76
37.	Parameter 108	Totalizer 3	Unit totalizer	16	2	78
38.	Parameter 105	Totalizer 3	Totalizer operation mode	16	2	80
39.	Parameter 102	Totalizer 3	Failure mode	16	2	82
40.	Parameter 246	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 3	32	4	84
41.	Parameter 99	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 3	16	2	88
42.	Parameter 16	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 1	16	2	90
43.	Parameter 27	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 2	16	2	92
44.	Parameter 29	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 3	16	2	94
45.	Parameter 30	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 4	16	2	96
46.	Parameter 31	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 5	16	2	98
47.	Parameter 32	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 6	16	2	100
48.	Parameter 33	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 7	16	2	102
49.	Parameter 34	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 8	16	2	104
50.	Parameter 35	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 9	16	2	106
51.	Parameter 17	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 10	16	2	108
52.	Parameter 18	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 11	16	2	110
53.	Parameter 19	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 12	16	2	112
54.	Parameter 20	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 13	16	2	114
55.	Parameter 21	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 14	16	2	116
56.	Parameter 22	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 15	16	2	118
57.	Parameter 23	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 16	16	2	120
58.	Parameter 24	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 17	16	2	122
59.	Parameter 25	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 18	16	2	124
60.	Parameter 26	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 19	16	2	126
61.	Parameter 28	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 20	16	2	128
62.	Parameter 38	Sensor adjustment	Flow direction	16	2	130
63.	Parameter 40	Process parameter	Flow override	16	2	132
64.	Parameter 37	Low flow cut off	Assign process variable	16	2	134
65.	Parameter 39	Empty pipe detection	Assign process variable	16	2	136
66.	Parameter 41	Corrected volume flow calculation	Corrected volume flow calculation	16	2	138
67.	Parameter 188	Low flow cut off	On value low flow cut off	32	4	140
68.	Parameter 187	Low flow cut off	Off value low flow cutoff	32	4	144
69.	Parameter 209	Low flow cut off	Pressure shock suppression	32	4	148
70.	Parameter 191	Empty pipe detection	Low value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	152
71.	Parameter 189	Partially filled pipe detection	High value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	156
72.	Parameter 190	Empty pipe detection	Response time part. filled pipe detect.	32	4	160



Description (format)				Bits	Byte	Offset
73.	Parameter 182	Corrected volume flow calculation	Fixed reference density	32	4	164
74.	Parameter 186	Corrected volume flow calculation	Linear expansion coefficient	32	4	168
75.	Parameter 211	Corrected volume flow calculation	Square expansion coefficient	32	4	172
76.	Parameter 210	Corrected volume flow calculation	Reference temperature	32	4	176
77.	Parameter 183	Process parameter	Flow damping	32	4	180
78.	Parameter 184	Process parameter	Density damping	32	4	184
79.	Parameter 185	Process parameter	Temperature damping	32	4	188
80.	Parameter 5	External compensation	Pressure compensation	16	2	192
81.	Parameter 6	External compensation	Temperature mode	16	2	194
82.	Parameter 2	Medium selection	Select medium	16	2	196
83.	Parameter 3	Medium selection	Select gas type	16	2	198
84.	Parameter 119	External compensation	Pressure value	32	4	200
85.	Parameter 133	Medium selection	Temperature coefficient sound velocity	32	4	204
86.	Parameter 128	Medium selection	Reference sound velocity	32	4	208
87.	Parameter 115	Empty pipe detection	Max. damping empty pipe detection	32	4	212
88.	Parameter 241	Diagnostic settings	Alarm delay	32	4	216
89.	Parameter 58	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 046	8	1	220
90.	Parameter 57	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 140	8	1	221
91.	Parameter 59	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 144	8	1	222
92.	Parameter 60	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 374	8	1	223
93.	Parameter 61	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 302	8	1	224
94.	None			8	1	225
95.	Parameter 74	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 441	16	2	226
96.	Parameter 75	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 442	16	2	228
97.	Parameter 76	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 443	16	2	230
98.	Parameter 73	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 444	16	2	232
99.	Parameter 62	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 830	8	1	234
100.	Parameter 63	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 831	8	1	235
101.	Parameter 64	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 832	8	1	236
102.	Parameter 65	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 833	8	1	237
103.	Parameter 66	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 834	8	1	238
104.	Parameter 67	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 835	8	1	239
105.	Parameter 72	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 862	16	2	240

Description (format)				Bits	Byte	Offset
106.	Parameter 68	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 912	8	1	242
107.	Parameter 69	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 913	8	1	243
108.	Parameter 70	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 944	8	1	244
109.	Parameter 71	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 948	8	1	245
110.	None			32	4	246
111.	None			16	2	250
112.	Parameter 12	Concentration	Liquid type	16	2	252
113.	None			32	4	254
114.	None			16	2	258
115.	Parameter 138	Concentration	Coefficient A0	32	4	260
116.	Parameter 141	Concentration	Coefficient A1	32	4	264
117.	Parameter 144	Concentration	Coefficient A2	32	4	268
118.	Parameter 147	Concentration	Coefficient A3	32	4	272
119.	Parameter 150	Concentration	Coefficient A4	32	4	276
120.	Parameter 153	Concentration	Coefficient B1	32	4	280
121.	Parameter 156	Concentration	Coefficient B2	32	4	284
122.	Parameter 159	Concentration	Coefficient B3	32	4	288
123.	Parameter 162	Concentration	Coefficient D1	32	4	292
124.	Parameter 165	Concentration	Coefficient D2	32	4	296
125.	Parameter 168	Concentration	Coefficient D3	32	4	300
126.	Parameter 171	Concentration	Coefficient D4	32	4	304
127.	Parameter 55		Petroleum mode	16	2	308
128.	Parameter 53		API product group	16	2	310
129.	Parameter 54		API table selection	16	2	312
130.	None			16	2	314
131.	Parameter 237		Thermal expansion coefficient	32	4	316
132.	Parameter 220		Oil density sample	32	4	320
133.	Parameter 235		Oil temperature sample	32	4	324
134.	Parameter 230		Oil pressure sample	32	4	328
135.	Parameter 222		Water density sample	32	4	332
136.	Parameter 236		Water temperature sample	32	4	336

## 9.5 Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
	000	–	0
F	882	Input signal	16777265
F	910	Tubes not oscillating	16777296
F	437	Configuration incompatible	16777312
F	242	Software incompatible	16777319

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	252	Modules incompatible	16777323
F	272	Main electronic failure	16777337
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777340
F	271	Main electronic failure	16777341
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777343
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777344
F	825	Operating temperature	16777352
F	410	Data transfer	16777355
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777368
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777375
F	083	Memory content	16777376
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777377
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777406
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777407
F	833	Electronic temperature too low	16777409
F	832	Electronic temperature too high	16777411
F	834	Process temperature too high	16777413
F	835	Process temperature too low	16777414
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777428
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777429
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777430
F	062	Sensor connection	16777435
F	062	Sensor connection	16777436
F	311	Electronic failure	16777441
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777445
F	082	Data storage	16777447
F	190	Special event 2	16777450
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777483
F	390	Special event 3	16777490
F	062	Sensor connection	16777491
F	062	Sensor connection	16777492
F	992	Special event 13	16777503
F	590	Special event 4	16777508
F	990	Special event 5	16777509
F	991	Special event 9	16777510
F	591	Special event 8	16777511
F	391	Special event 7	16777512
F	191	Special event 6	16777513
F	262	Module connection	16777545
F	537	Configuration	16777546
F	201	Device failure	16777547
F	192	Special event 10	16777552
F	392	Special event 11	16777553

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	592	Special event 12	16777554
F	382	Data storage	16777581
F	383	Memory content	16777582
F	283	Memory content	16777583
F	144	Measuring error too high	16777671
C	411	Up-/download active	33554536
C	411	Up-/download active	33554537
C	411	Up-/download active	33554540
C	484	Simulation failure mode	33554576
C	485	Simulation measured variable	33554579
C	453	Flow override	33554580
C	833	Electronic temperature too low	33554625
C	832	Electronic temperature too high	33554627
C	834	Process temperature too high	33554629
C	835	Process temperature too low	33554630
C	992	Special event 13	33554719
C	192	Special event 10	33554768
C	392	Special event 11	33554769
C	592	Special event 12	33554770
C	495	Simulation diagnostic event	33554782
C	302	Device verification active	33554926
M	438	Dataset	67108970
M	833	Electronic temperature too low	67109057
M	832	Electronic temperature too high	67109059
M	834	Process temperature too high	67109061
M	835	Process temperature too low	67109062
M	311	Electronic failure	67109090
M	992	Special event 13	67109151
M	192	Special event 10	67109200
M	392	Special event 11	67109201
M	592	Special event 12	67109202
S	825	Operating temperature	134217861
S	825	Operating temperature	134217863
S	842	Process limit	134217873
S	862	Partly filled pipe	134217874
S	830	Sensor temperature too high	134217920
S	833	Electronic temperature too low	134217921
S	831	Sensor temperature too low	134217922
S	832	Electronic temperature too high	134217923
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217924
S	834	Process temperature too high	134217925
S	835	Process temperature too low	134217926
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217928

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217930
S	140	Sensor signal	134217932
S	913	Medium unsuitable	134217933
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217934
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217935
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217951
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218005
S	992	Special event 13	134218015
S	843	Process limit	134218019
S	192	Special event 10	134218064
S	392	Special event 11	134218065
S	592	Special event 12	134218066
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218082
S	948	Tube damping too high	134218088
S	944	Monitoring failed	134218182
I	1089	Power on	268435545
I	1090	Configuration reset	268435546
I	1091	Configuration changed	268435547
I	1110	Write protection switch changed	268435566
I	1111	Density adjust failure	268435567
I	1137	Electronic changed	268435593
I	1151	History reset	268435607
I	1155	Reset electronic temperature	268435611
I	1157	Memory error event list	268435613
I	1185	Display backup done	268435641
I	1186	Restore via display done	268435642
I	1187	Settings downloaded with display	268435643
I	1188	Display data cleared	268435644
I	1189	Backup compared	268435645
I	1209	Density adjustment ok	268435665
I	1221	Zero point adjust failure	268435677
I	1222	Zero point adjustment ok	268435678
I	1256	Display: access status changed	268435712
I	1264	Safety sequence aborted	268435720
I	1335	Firmware changed	268435791
I	1361	Wrong web server login	268435817
I	1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	268435853
I	1398	CDI: access status changed	268435854
I	1444	Device verification passed	268435900
I	1445	Device verification failed	268435901
I	1446	Device verification active	268435902
I	1447	Record application reference data	268435903
I	1448	Application reference data recorded	268435904

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
I	1449	Recording application ref. data failed	268435905
I	1450	Monitoring off	268435906
I	1451	Monitoring on	268435907
I	1457	Failed: Measured error verification	268435913
I	1459	Failed: I/O module verification	268435915
I	1460	Failed: Sensor integrity verification	268435916
I	1461	Failed: Sensor verification	268435917
I	1462	Failed: Sensor electronic module verific.	268435918

## 10 Commissioning

### 10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist → 28
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 45

### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ▶ After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
  - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

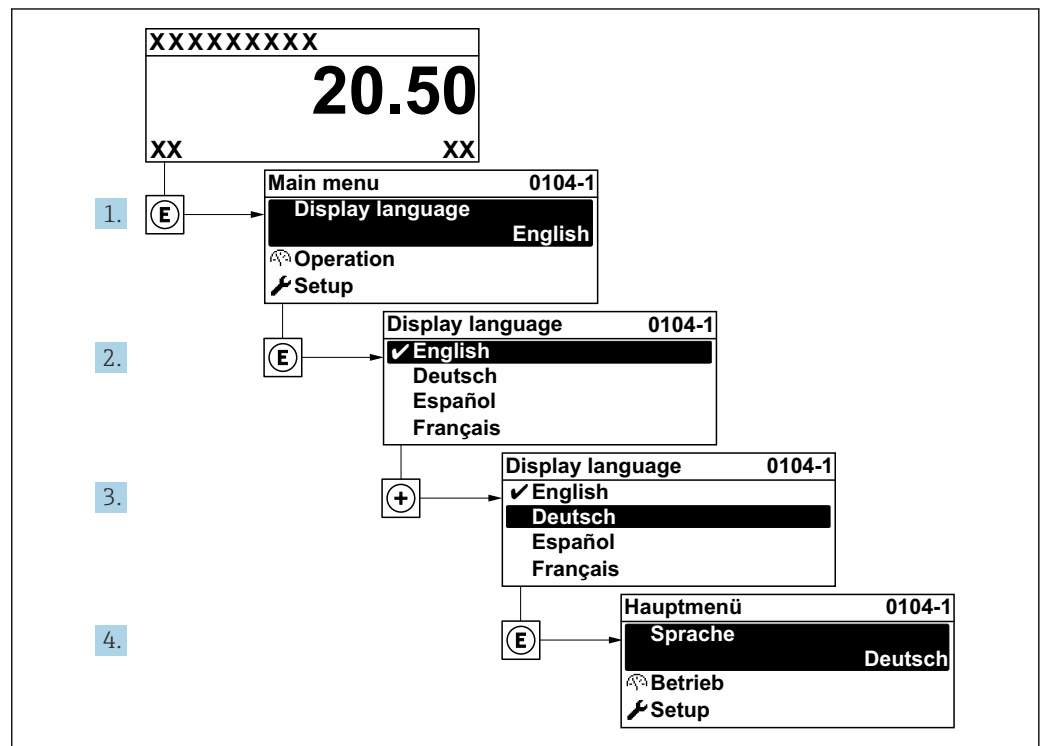
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 158.

### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 69 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare → 71
- For the FieldCare → 72 user interface

### 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

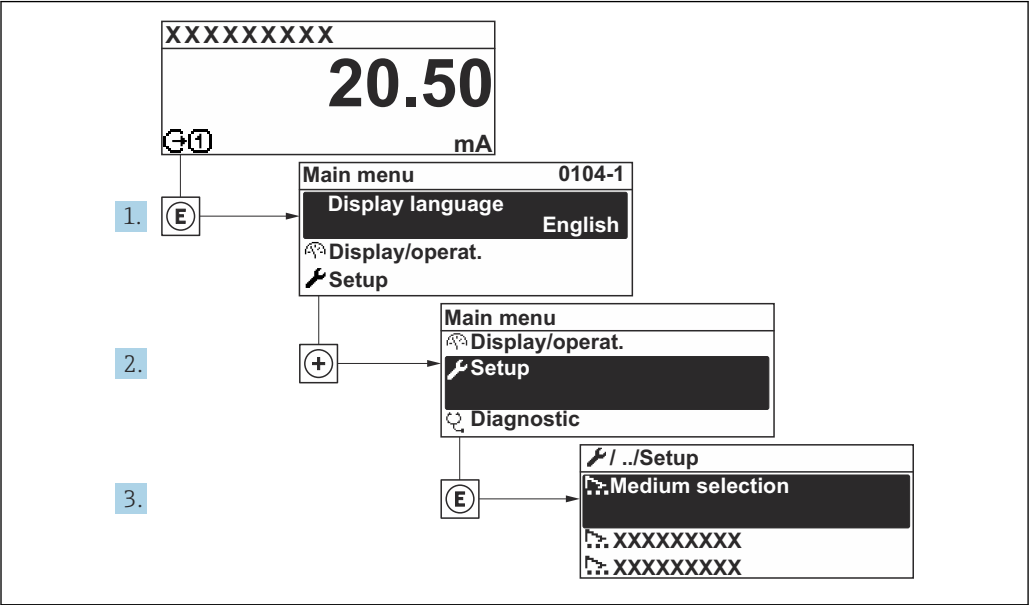


23 Taking the example of the local display

A0029420

### 10.5     Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



24     Taking the example of the local display

**i** Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.

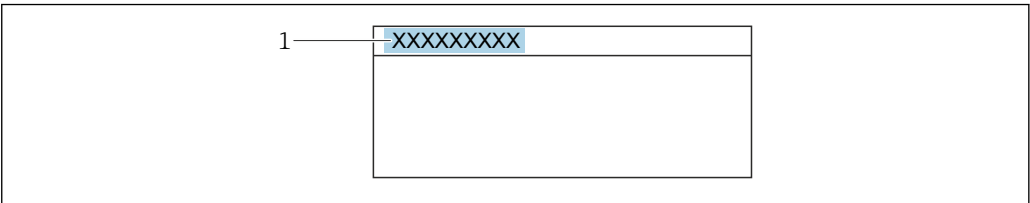
Setup		
Device tag	→	93
▶ System units	→	93
▶ Communication	→	95
▶ Medium selection	→	97
▶ I/O configuration	→	98
▶ Current input 1 to n	→	99
▶ Status input 1 to n		
▶ Current output 1 to n	→	101
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→	105
▶ Relay output 1 to n	→	113



► Display	→ 116
► Low flow cut off	→ 122
► Partially filled pipe detection	→ 123
► Advanced setup	→ 124

10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



25 Header of the operational display with tag name  
1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool → 72

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).

10.5.2 Setting the system units








In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

Depending on the device version, not all submenus and parameters are available in every device. The selection can vary depending on the order code.


Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units	
Mass flow unit	→ 94
Mass unit	→ 94
Volume flow unit	→ 94

Volume unit	→  94
Corrected volume flow unit	→  94
Corrected volume unit	→  94
Density unit	→  94
Reference density unit	→  94
Temperature unit	→  95
Pressure unit	→  95

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/h</li> <li>lb/min</li> </ul>
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg</li> <li>lb</li> </ul>
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l/h</li> <li>gal/min (us)</li> </ul>
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 (DN &gt; 150 (6")): <b>m<sup>3</sup></b> option)</li> <li>gal (us)</li> </ul>
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter (→  148)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI/h</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup>/min</li> </ul>
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI</li> <li>Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output</li> <li>Simulation process variable</li> <li>Density adjustment (<b>Expert</b> menu)</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/l</li> <li>lb/ft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>kg/NI</li> <li>lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Electronic temperature</b> parameter (6053)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6051)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6052)</li> <li>▪ <b>External temperature</b> parameter (6080)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6108)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6109)</li> <li>▪ <b>Carrier pipe temperature</b> parameter (6027)</li> <li>▪ <b>Maximum value</b> parameter (6029)</li> <li>▪ <b>Minimum value</b> parameter (6030)</li> <li>▪ <b>Reference temperature</b> parameter (1816)</li> <li>▪ <b>Temperature</b> parameter</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ °C</li> <li>▪ °F</li> </ul>
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Result</i> The unit is taken from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Pressure value</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 98)</li> <li>▪ <b>External pressure</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 98)</li> <li>▪ Pressure value</li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ bar a</li> <li>▪ psi a</li> </ul>

### 10.5.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

► Communication

MAC address

→ ⓘ 96

Default network settings

→ ⓘ 96

DHCP client

→ ⓘ 96

IP address

→ ⓘ 96



Subnet mask

→ ⓘ 96

Default gateway

→ ⓘ 96

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device.  MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
Default network settings	Select whether to restore network settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	–
DHCP client	Select to activate/deactivate DHCP client functionality. <b>Result</b> If the DHCP client functionality of the Web server is activated, the IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway are set automatically.  Identification is via the MAC address of the measuring device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>	–
IP address	Displays the IP address of the Web server of the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–

### 10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

**Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Select medium

► Medium selection

Select medium

→ 98

Select gas type

→ 98

Reference sound velocity

→ 98

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ 98

Pressure compensation

→ 98

Pressure value

→ 98

External pressure

→ 98

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	–	Select medium type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Liquid</li> <li>■ Gas</li> </ul>	–
Select gas type	The <b>Gas</b> option is selected in the <b>Select medium</b> parameter.	Select measured gas type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air</li> <li>■ Ammonia NH<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Argon Ar</li> <li>■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Oxygen O<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Ozone O<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen oxide NO<sub>x</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrogen N<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Nitrous oxide N<sub>2</sub>O</li> <li>■ Methane CH<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Hydrogen H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Helium He</li> <li>■ Hydrogen chloride HCl</li> <li>■ Hydrogen sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S</li> <li>■ Ethylene C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon dioxide CO<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>■ Chlorine Cl<sub>2</sub></li> <li>■ Butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub></li> <li>■ Propane C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub></li> <li>■ Propylene C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub></li> <li>■ Others</li> </ul>	–
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s	–
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	The <b>Others</b> option is selected in the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating-point number	0 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ External value</li> <li>■ Current input 1 *</li> <li>■ Current input 2 *</li> </ul>	–
Pressure value	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number	–
External pressure	The <b>Fixed value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1...n</b> option is selected in the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating-point number	–
Multi-frequency activation	–	Switch the dual mode of the sensor on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration		
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→	📄 99
I/O module 1 to n information	→	📄 99
I/O module 1 to n type	→	📄 99
Apply I/O configuration	→	📄 99
Alteration code	→	📄 99

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not used</li><li>■ 26-27 (I/O 1)</li><li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not plugged</li><li>■ Invalid</li><li>■ Not configurable</li><li>■ Configurable</li><li>■ EtherNet/IP</li></ul>
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Off</li><li>■ Current output *</li><li>■ Current input *</li><li>■ Status input *</li><li>■ Pulse/frequency/switch output *</li></ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ No</li><li>■ Yes</li></ul>
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer






\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

**10.5.6 Configuring the current input**

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

**Navigation**  
"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n		
Terminal number	→	📄 100
Signal mode	→	📄 100

0/4 mA value	→  100
20 mA value	→  100
Current span	→  100
Failure mode	→  100
Failure value	→  100

### Parameter overview with brief description



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passive</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	–
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA</li> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> <li>0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>4...20 mA US</li> </ul>
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	–

## 10.5.7 Configuring the status input





The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→  101
Terminal number	→  101



Active level	→  101
Terminal number	→  101
Response time status input	→  101
Terminal number	→  101

### Parameter overview with brief description









Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Reset all totalizers</li> <li>■ Flow override</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms



### 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→  102
Signal mode	→  102
Assign current output 1 to n	→  103
Current span	→  103
0/4 mA value	→  104
20 mA value	→  104
Fixed current	→  104
Damping output 1 to n	→  104

Failure mode	→  104
Failure current	→  104

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Not used</li><li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Passive</li><li>■ Active</li></ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n	–	Select process variable for current output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Pressure *</li> </ul>	–
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 103).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 103) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 103) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 103): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4...20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4...20 mA</li> <li>■ 0...20 mA</li> </ul>	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Min.</li> <li>■ Max.</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> </ul>	–
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 105

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<div>■ Pulse</div> <div>■ Frequency</div> <div>■ Switch</div>

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Value per pulse

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 106

→ 106

→ 106

→ 106

→ 106



→ 106

→ 107

→ 107

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	–
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	–
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 106).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 106).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→  105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→  106).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ No pulses</li> </ul>	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–


\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output


### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output


**► Pulse/frequency/switch output  
1 to n**

→  108


Operating mode

→  108


Terminal number

→  108


Signal mode

→  109


Assign frequency output

→  109


Minimum frequency value

→  110


Maximum frequency value

→  110


Measuring value at minimum frequency

→  110


Measuring value at maximum frequency

→  110


Failure mode

→  110

Failure frequency

→  110

Invert output signal

→  110

**Parameter overview with brief description**

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) parameter.	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	–
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	–















Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Defined value</li> <li>■ 0 Hz</li> </ul>	–
Failure frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 109).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the switch output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode	→ 	111
Terminal number	→ 	111
Signal mode	→ 	111
Switch output function	→ 	112
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 	112
Assign limit	→ 	112
Assign flow direction check	→ 	113
Assign status	→ 	113
Switch-on value	→ 	113
Switch-off value	→ 	113
Switch-on delay	→ 	113
Switch-off delay	→ 	113
Failure mode	→ 	113
Invert output signal	→ 	113

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pulse</li> <li>■ Frequency</li> <li>■ Switch</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Active</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Status</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>■ In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign flow direction check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	–
Assign status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Status</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	–
Switch-on value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-off value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.</li> <li>In the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 kg/h</li> <li>0 lb/min</li> </ul>
Switch-on delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-off delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.</li> <li>The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output function</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.








#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

▶ RelaisOutput 1 to n

Switch output function

→ 114

Assign flow direction check	→  114
Assign limit	→  115
Assign diagnostic behavior	→  115
Assign status	→  115
Switch-off value	→  115
Switch-on value	→  116
Failure mode	→  116

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Closed</li> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit</li> <li>■ Flow direction check</li> <li>■ Digital Output</li> </ul>	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not used</li> <li>■ 24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>■ 22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>	–
Assign flow direction check	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Alarm</li> <li>■ Alarm or warning</li> <li>■ Warning</li> </ul>	–
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul>	–
Switch-off value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-on value	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	■ Actual status ■ Open ■ Closed	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display

Format display

→ ⓘ 117

Value 1 display

→ ⓘ 118

0% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 119

100% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 119

Value 2 display

→ ⓘ 120

Value 3 display

→ ⓘ 121

0% bargraph value 3

→ ⓘ 121

100% bargraph value 3

→ ⓘ 121

Value 4 display

→ ⓘ 121





Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Weighted density average *</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 0 kg/h</li><li>■ 0 lb/min</li></ul>
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow</li> <li>■ Target volume flow</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative</li> <li>■ GSV flow</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative</li> <li>■ NSV flow</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>■ Water cut</li> <li>■ Oil density</li> <li>■ Water density</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow</li> <li>■ Water mass flow</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Water volume flow</li> <li>■ Weighted density average</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average</li> <li>■ Concentration</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1</li> <li>■ HBSI</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  120)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  120)	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off


The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

▶ Low flow cut off


Assign process variable

→  122


On value low flow cutoff

→  122




Off value low flow cutoff

→  122

Pressure shock suppression

→  122

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>	–
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  122).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  122).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	–
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  122).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	–

### 10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection


The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection


Assign process variable

→  123


Low value partial filled pipe detection

→  123




High value partial filled pipe detection

→  123

Response time part. filled pipe detect.

→  123

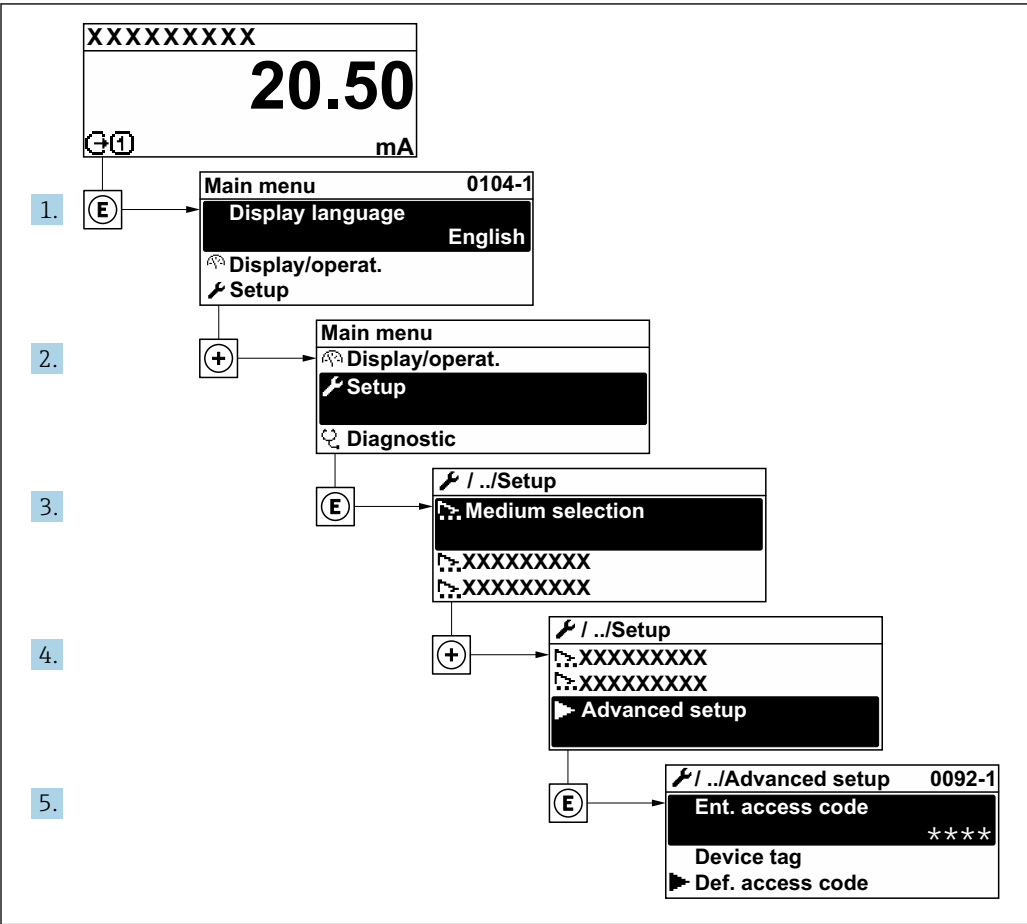
#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> </ul>
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  123).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  123).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  123).	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s

## 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

*Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu*



**i** The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 125
► Calculated values	→ 125
► Sensor adjustment	→ 126
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 127
► Display	→ 129



▶ WLAN settings

▶ Concentration

▶ Heartbeat setup

▶ Configuration backup → 137

▶ Administration → 138

10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	Enter access code to disable write protection of parameters.	0 to 9999

10.6.2 Calculated values

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation  
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values

▶ Calculated values

▶ Corrected volume flow calculation

Corrected volume flow calculation → 126

External reference density → 126

Fixed reference density → 126

Reference temperature → 126

Linear expansion coefficient → 126

Square expansion coefficient → 126

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> </ul>	–
External reference density	In the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter, the <b>External reference density</b> option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	–
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+20 °C</li> <li>+68 °F</li> </ul>
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow calculation</b> parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation


"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ ⓘ 127
Installation angle pitch	→ ⓘ 127
Installation angle roll	→ ⓘ 127
► Zero point adjustment	→ ⓘ 127

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Flow in arrow direction</li> <li>■ Flow against arrow direction</li> </ul>
Installation angle pitch	Enter the installation angle in degree.	–180 to 180 °
Installation angle roll	Enter the installation angle in degree.	–180 to 180 °

### Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  204. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.


Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:


- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero point adjustment

► Zero point adjustment

Zero point adjustment control →  127

Progress →  127

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Busy</li> <li>■ Zero point adjust failure</li> <li>■ Start</li> </ul>	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–


## 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer


In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu the individual totalizer can be configured.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n

Assign process variable →  128

Unit totalizer 1 to n →  128

Totalizer operation mode	→ 128
Failure mode	→ 128

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	–
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ kg</li> <li>■ lb</li> </ul>
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Net flow total</li> <li>■ Forward flow total</li> <li>■ Reverse flow total</li> </ul>	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Stop</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>	–





















\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→ 	130
Value 1 display	→ 	131
0% bargraph value 1	→ 	132
100% bargraph value 1	→ 	132
Decimal places 1	→ 	132
Value 2 display	→ 	133
Decimal places 2	→ 	134
Value 3 display	→ 	134
0% bargraph value 3	→ 	134
100% bargraph value 3	→ 	134
Decimal places 3	→ 	134
Value 4 display	→ 	134
Decimal places 4	→ 	134
Display language	→ 	135
Display interval	→ 	135
Display damping	→ 	135
Header	→ 	135
Header text	→ 	135
Separator	→ 	135
Backlight	→ 	135

Parameter overview with brief description



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 1 value, max. size</li><li>■ 1 bargraph + 1 value</li><li>■ 2 values</li><li>■ 1 value large + 2 values</li><li>■ 4 values</li></ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Weighted density average *</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0 *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	—

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow</li> <li>■ Target volume flow</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative</li> <li>■ GSV flow</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative</li> <li>■ NSV flow</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>■ Water cut</li> <li>■ Oil density</li> <li>■ Water density</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow</li> <li>■ Water mass flow</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Water volume flow</li> <li>■ Weighted density average</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average</li> <li>■ Concentration</li> <li>■ Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 1</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 1</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ Exciter current 1</li> <li>■ HBSI</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1</li> <li>■ Totalizer 2</li> <li>■ Totalizer 3</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>	
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  120)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg/h</li> <li>■ 0 lb/min</li> </ul>
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter (→  120)	–
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ x</li> <li>■ x.x</li> <li>■ x.xx</li> <li>■ x.xxx</li> <li>■ x.xxxx</li> </ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ English *</li> <li>■ Deutsch *</li> <li>■ Français *</li> <li>■ Español *</li> <li>■ Italiano *</li> <li>■ Nederlands *</li> <li>■ Portuguesa *</li> <li>■ Polski *</li> <li>■ русский язык (Russian) *</li> <li>■ Svenska *</li> <li>■ Türkçe *</li> <li>■ 中文 (Chinese) *</li> <li>■ 日本語 (Japanese) *</li> <li>■ 한국어 (Korean) *</li> <li>■ Bahasa Indonesia *</li> <li>■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) *</li> <li>■ čeština (Czech) *</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	–
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ Free text</li> </ul>	–
Header text	In the <b>Header</b> parameter, the <b>Free text</b> option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ . (point)</li> <li>■ , (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>F</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>G</b> "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option <b>O</b> "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"</li> </ul>	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disable</li> <li>■ Enable</li> </ul>	–

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.



Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

► WLAN settings		
WLAN		→ 136
WLAN mode		→ 136
SSID name		→ 136
Network security		→ 136
Security identification		→ 137
User name		→ 137
WLAN password		→ 137
WLAN IP address		→ 137
WLAN passphrase		→ 137
Assign SSID name		→ 137
SSID name		→ 137
Connection state		→ 137
Received signal strength		→ 137

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	–	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Disable</li><li>■ Enable</li></ul>	–
WLAN mode	–	Select WLAN mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ WLAN access point</li><li>■ WLAN Client</li></ul>	–
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	–	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Unsecured</li><li>■ WPA2-PSK</li><li>■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2</li><li>■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.</li><li>■ EAP-TLS</li></ul>	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Security identification	–	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Root certificate</li> <li>■ Device certificate</li> <li>■ Device private key</li> </ul>	–
User name	–	Enter user name.	–	–
WLAN password	–	Enter WLAN password.	–	–
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Device tag</li> <li>■ User-defined</li> </ul>	–
SSID name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The <b>User-defined</b> option is selected in the <b>Assign SSID name</b> parameter.</li> <li>■ The <b>WLAN access point</b> option is selected in the <b>WLAN mode</b> parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Connection state	–	Displays the connection status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connected</li> <li>■ Not connected</li> </ul>	–
Received signal strength	–	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low</li> <li>■ Medium</li> <li>■ High</li> </ul>	–

### 10.6.7 Configuration management



After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ ⓘ 138
Last backup	→ ⓘ 138
Configuration management	→ ⓘ 138

Backup state	→  138
Comparison result	→  138

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Execute backup</li> <li>■ Restore</li> <li>■ Compare</li> <li>■ Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Backup in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring in progress</li> <li>■ Delete in progress</li> <li>■ Compare in progress</li> <li>■ Restoring failed</li> <li>■ Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Settings identical</li> <li>■ Settings not identical</li> <li>■ No backup available</li> <li>■ Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>■ Check not done</li> <li>■ Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



#### *HistoROM backup*

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

▶ Administration

▶ Define access code

▶ Reset access code

Device reset

→ 139

→ 139

→ 140

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

▶ Define access code

Define access code

Confirm access code

→ 139

→ 139

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

▶ Reset access code


Operating time

Reset access code

→ 140

→ 140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	<div>Reset access code to factory settings.</div> <div> For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.</div> <div>The reset code can only be entered via:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Web browser</li><li>▪ DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45)</li><li>▪ Fieldbus</li></ul></div>	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Cancel</li><li>▪ To delivery settings</li><li>▪ Restart device</li><li>▪ Restore S-DAT backup</li></ul>

10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation

Assign simulation process variable

→ ⓘ 142

Process variable value

→ ⓘ 142

Status input simulation

→ ⓘ 142

Input signal level

→ ⓘ 142

Current input 1 to n simulation

→ ⓘ 142

Value current input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 142

Current output 1 to n simulation




→ ⓘ 142



Value current output 1 to n	→ 142
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 142
Frequency value 1 to n	→ 142
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 143
Pulse value 1 to n	→ 143
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 143
Switch status 1 to n	→ 143
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 143
Switch status 1 to n	→ 143
Device alarm simulation	→ 143
Diagnostic event category	→ 143
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 143

## Parameter overview with brief description




Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Weighted density average *</li> <li>■ Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 142).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High</li> <li>■ Low</li> </ul>
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter (→  106) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Switch status 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Pulse output simulation	–	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Fixed value</li> <li>■ Down-counting value</li> </ul>
Pulse value	In the <b>Pulse output simulation</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor</li> <li>■ Electronics</li> <li>■ Configuration</li> <li>■ Process</li> </ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Logging interval	–	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →  144
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  60
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  145

10.8.1 Write protection via access code


The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

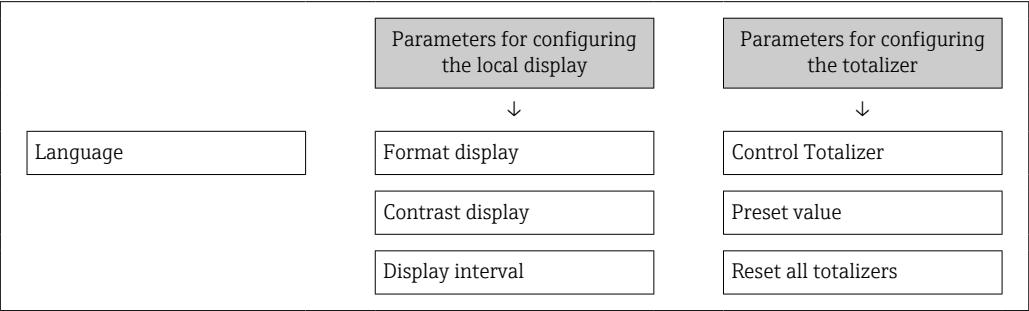
1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→ ⓘ 139).
2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ ⓘ 139) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The ⓘ-symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

-  ■ If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code → ⓘ 59.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display is indicated by the → ⓘ 59 **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status





Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser




1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→ ⓘ 139).
2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.

3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  139) to confirm the code.
  - ↳ The Web browser switches to the login page.
-  If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- 
  - If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →  59.
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

#### Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

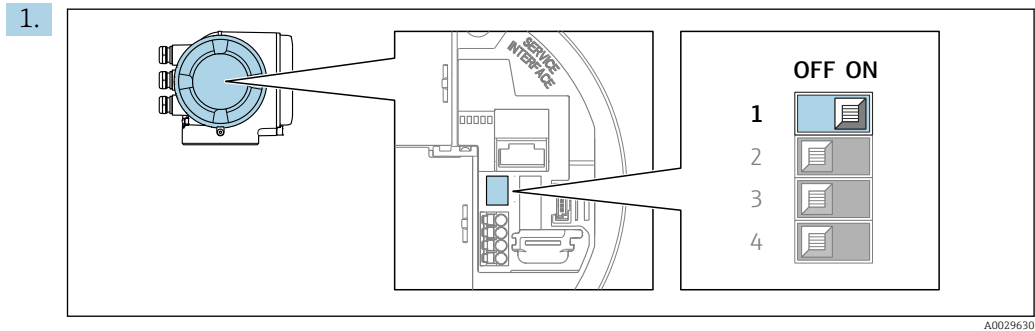
-  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.
1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter (→  140).
  2. Enter the reset code.
    - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  144.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

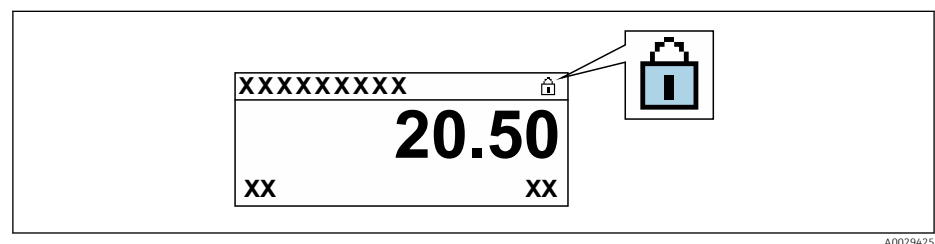
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via EtherNet/IP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 147. In addition, on the local display the -symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 147. On the local display, the -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

# 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

*Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter*

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 59. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) .
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 91
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 214

## 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display → 116
- On the advanced settings for the local display → 129

## 11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables	→ 148
► Input values	→ 150
► Output values	→ 151
► Totalizer	→ 149

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

► Measured variables

Mass flow

→ ⓘ 148

Volume flow

→ ⓘ 148

Corrected volume flow

→ ⓘ 148

Density

→ ⓘ 148

Reference density

→ ⓘ 149

Temperature

→ ⓘ 149

Pressure value

→ ⓘ 149

Concentration

→ ⓘ 149

Target mass flow

→ ⓘ 149




Carrier mass flow

→ ⓘ 149

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Corrected volume flow unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Density	–	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 94).	Signed floating-point number



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Reference density	–	Displays the reference density currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Reference density unit</b> parameter (→ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Temperature unit</b> parameter (→ 95).	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure unit</b> parameter (→ 95).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the concentration currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ 94).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option <b>ED</b> "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Displays the mass flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter (→ 94).	Signed floating-point number

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► Totalizer

Totalizer value 1 to n

→ 150

Totalizer overflow 1 to n

→ 150

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ ⓘ 128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 150

► Status input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 150

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

→ ⓘ 150

Measured current 1 to n

→ ⓘ 150

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 151

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<div>■ High</div> <div>■ Low</div>

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 151

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

→ 152

► Relay output 1 to n

→ 152

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n

Output current 1 to n

→ 152

Measured current 1 to n

→ 152

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Output frequency 1 to n

→ 152

Pulse output 1 to n

→ 152

Switch status 1 to n

→ 152

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Switch status

→ 153

Switch cycles

→ 153

Max. switch cycles number



→ 153

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Open</li> <li>■ Closed</li> </ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

## 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions




The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→  92)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→  124)





## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling		
Control Totalizer 1 to n		→  153
Preset value 1 to n		→  153
Reset all totalizers		→  153

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Totalize</li> <li>■ Reset + hold</li> <li>■ Preset + hold</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> <li>■ Preset + totalize</li> <li>■ Hold</li> </ul>	–
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→  128) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. <i>Dependency</i>  The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the <b>Unit totalizer</b> parameter (→  128).	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 kg</li> <li>■ 0 lb</li> </ul>
Reset all totalizers	–	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Reset + totalize</li> </ul>	–

11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter



Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

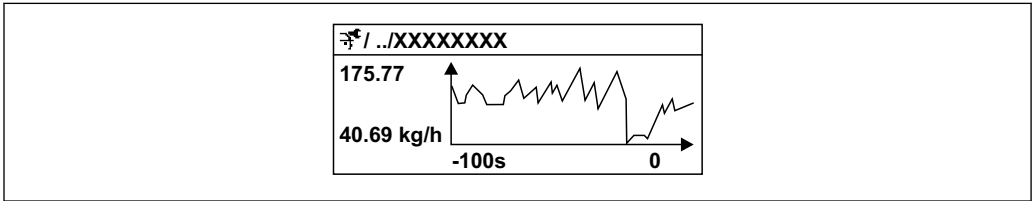
11.7 Showing data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.


-  Data logging is also available via:
  - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare →  71.
  - Web browser

Function range


- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Display of the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart














A0016357

 26 Chart of a measured value trend





- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

 If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.


**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1	→	 156
Assign channel 2	→	 156
Assign channel 3	→	 156
Assign channel 4	→	 157
Logging interval	→	 157
Clear logging data	→	 157
Data logging	→	 157
Logging delay	→	 157
Data logging control	→	 157
Data logging status	→	 157
Entire logging duration	→	 157
► Display channel 1		
► Display channel 2		
► Display channel 3		
► Display channel 4		

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Target mass flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>■ Target volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>■ Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Reference density alternative *</li> <li>■ GSV flow *</li> <li>■ GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ NSV flow *</li> <li>■ NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>■ S&amp;W volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water cut *</li> <li>■ Oil density *</li> <li>■ Water density *</li> <li>■ Oil mass flow *</li> <li>■ Water mass flow *</li> <li>■ Oil volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water volume flow *</li> <li>■ Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>■ Concentration *</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Carrier pipe temperature *</li> <li>■ Electronic temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation amplitude *</li> <li>■ Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> <li>■ HBSI *</li> <li>■ Current output 1</li> <li>■ Current output 2 *</li> <li>■ Current output 3 *</li> <li>■ Current output 4 *</li> <li>■ Pressure</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  156)
Assign channel 3	<p>The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.</p> <p> The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.</p>	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→  156)



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 4	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (-> 156)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Cancel</li> <li>■ Clear data</li> </ul>
Data logging	–	Select the data logging method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Overwriting</li> <li>■ Not overwriting</li> </ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Delete + start</li> <li>■ Stop</li> </ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Done</li> <li>■ Delay active</li> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Stopped</li> </ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting









*For local display*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing  + .</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing  + .</li> </ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 168
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press  +  for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press .</li> <li>Set the desired language in the <b>Display language</b> parameter (→ 135).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → 189.</li> </ul>

*For output signals*

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 189.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

*For access*

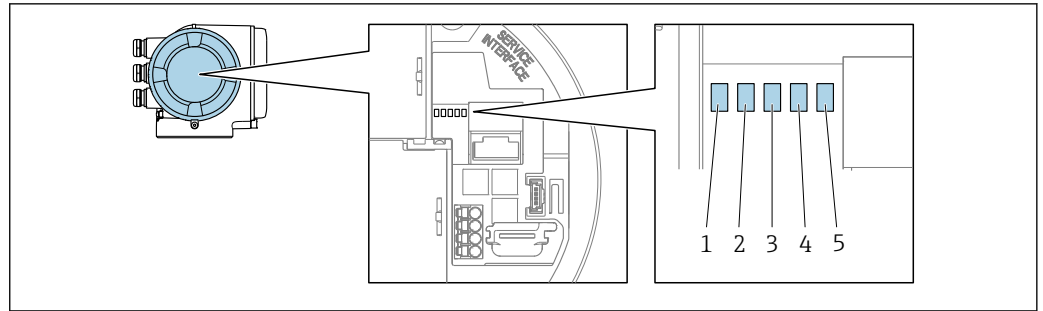
Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position →  145.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role →  59. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code →  59.
No connection via EtherNet/IP	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary →  67.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  62 →  63. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorrect IP address</li> <li>IP address is not known</li> </ul>	1. If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the IP address configured (last octet). 2. Check the IP address of the measuring device with the network manager. 3. If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no. 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212.   EtherNet/IP communication is interrupted by enabling the DIP switch.
	Web browser setting "Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN" is enabled	Disable the use of the proxy server in the Web browser settings of the computer. Using the example of MS Internet Explorer: 1. Under <i>Control Panel</i> open <i>Internet options</i> . 2. Select the <i>Connections</i> tab and then double-click <i>LAN settings</i> . 3. In the <i>LAN settings</i> disable the use of the proxy server and select <i>OK</i> to confirm.
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring device, other network connections are also being used.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that no other network connections are established by the computer (also no WLAN) and close other programs with network access to the computer.</li> <li>If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active.</li> </ul>
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →  62.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication disabled	–

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ol>
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the correct Web browser version → 61.</li> <li>Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.</li> </ol>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>JavaScript not enabled</li> <li>JavaScript cannot be enabled</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ol>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

## 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

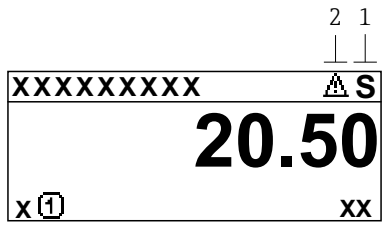
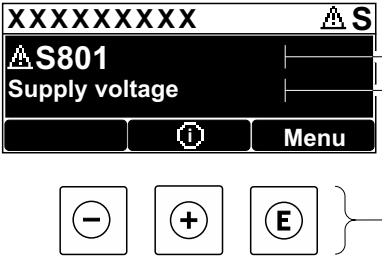
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 network status
- 4 Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP
- 5 Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2 Device status/module status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error.
	Green	Device status is ok.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
2 Device status/module status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.
	Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.
	Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.
	Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.
	Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.
4 Port 1 active: Ethernet/IP	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	White	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing white	Communication not active.
5 Port 2 active: Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Communication not active.




## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.


Operational display in alarm condition	Diagnostic message
	
<p>1 Status signal 2 Diagnostic behavior 3 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code 4 Short text 5 Operating elements</p>	

If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

-  Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter →  181
  - Via submenus →  182



#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

-  The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

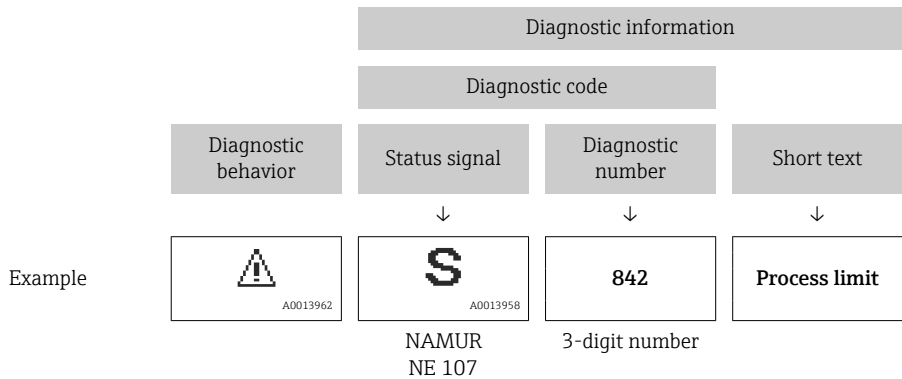
Symbol	Meaning
F	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior



Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Alarm</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Measurement is interrupted.</li><li>■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li><li>■ A diagnostic message is generated.</li></ul>
	<b>Warning</b> <p>Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.</p>

Diagnostic information

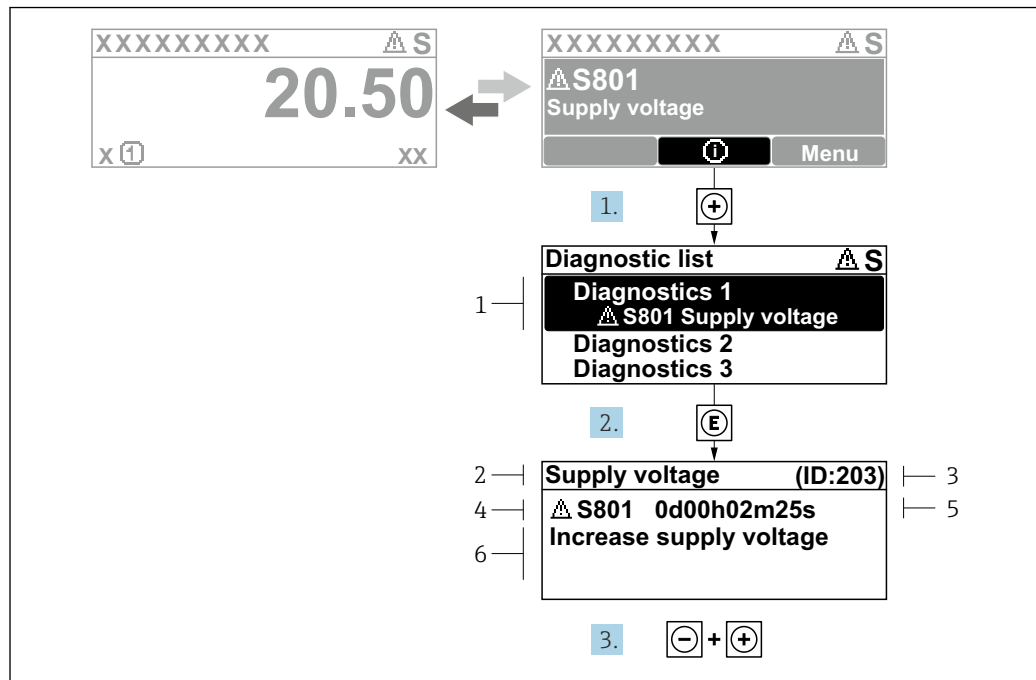
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	<b>Plus key</b> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information.</p>
	<b>Enter key</b> <p><i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.</p>

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

27 Message about remedial measures

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.  
Press **+** (ⓘ symbol).  
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

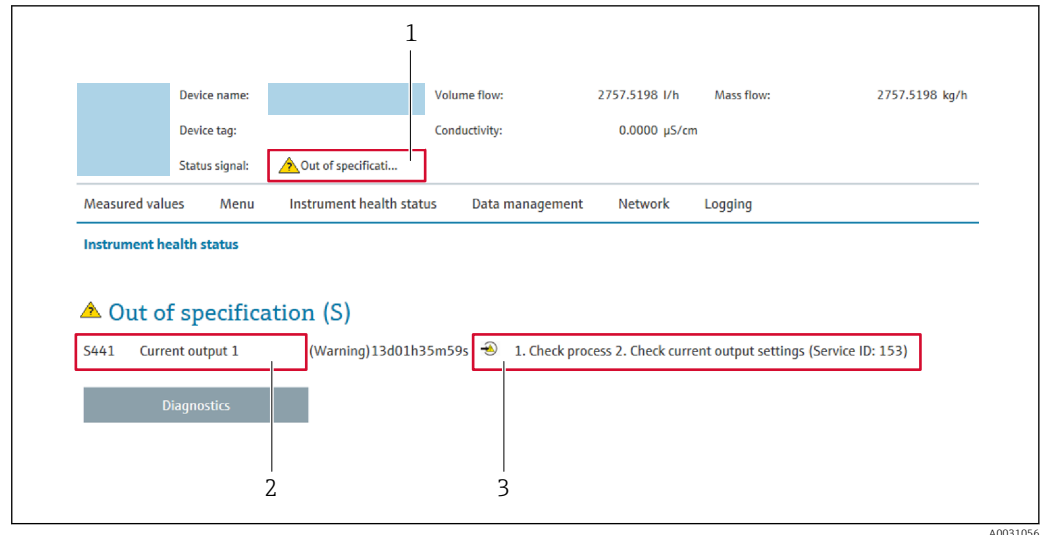
1. Press **E**.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.  
↳ The message for the remedial measures closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.





- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 181
- Via submenu → 182

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	<b>Out of specification</b> The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	<b>Maintenance required</b> Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

**i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

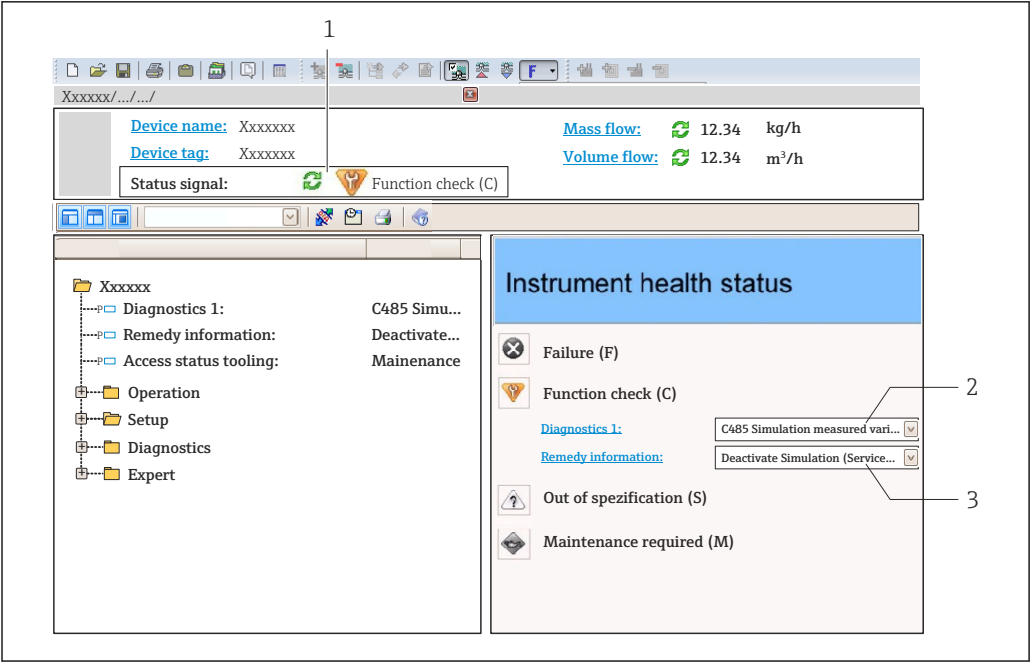
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



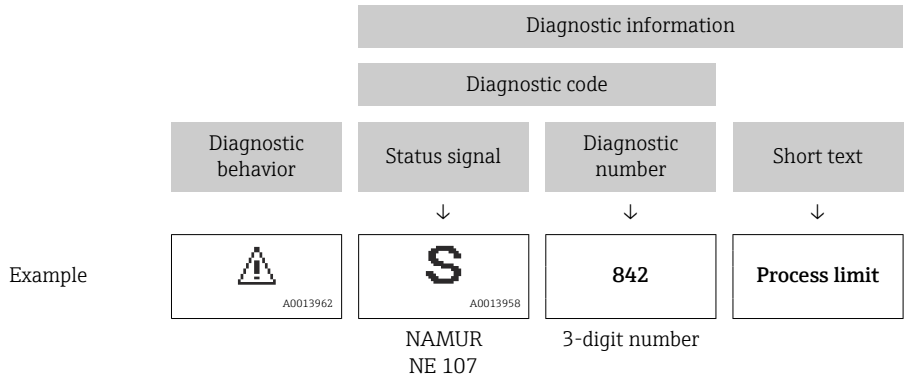
- 1 Status area with status signal→ 162
- 2 Diagnostic information→ 163
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

**i** In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 181
- Via submenu → 182

**Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



**12.5.2 Calling up remedy information**

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page  
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu  
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

### 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

The current diagnostic event and associated diagnostic information can be read out via the input assembly (fix assembly):

Bytes	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	↓				↓		↓	
Content	"Empty" or "Reserved"				"Empty" or "Padding bytes"		Diagnostic number of the diagnostic event that is displayed in the <b>Actual diagnostics</b> parameter, e.g. 242	

 For the content of bytes 8 to 16

## 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior




Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

## 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

-  The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
-  In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information →  167

### 12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter  3. Replace sensor	■ 0x10000BE ■ 0x10000BF ■ 0x10000D5 ■ 0x10000D6
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor 2. Check process condition	■ 0x80000C8 ■ 0x80000CA
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
062	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter  3. Replace sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ 0x10000DB</li><li>■ 0x10000DC</li><li>■ 0x1000113</li><li>■ 0x1000114</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	0x80002B3
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections 2. Contact service	0x10000E7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	0x10000A0
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	0x80000CC
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor 2. Check process conditions	0x10001C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
201	Device failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	0x100014B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	0x1000067
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules 2. Change electronic modules	0x100006B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged 2. Replace electronic module	0x10002C0
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty		1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics  2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	0x1000149
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<div><div>■ 0x1000078</div><div>■ 0x100007C</div><div>■ 0x1000080</div><div>■ 0x100009F</div><div>■ 0x10002D7</div></div>
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	0x100007D
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	0x1000079
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	<div><div>■ 0x1000098</div><div>■ 0x10000E5</div></div>
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	0x100007A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module	■ 0x100007B ■ 0x1000081
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service	■ 0x10000E1 ■ 0x100016F
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	0x20001EE
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	0x40000E2
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	0x10002C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	0x1000095
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	■ 0x10000A1 ■ 0x10000C7 ■ 0x10000C9 ■ 0x10000D4 ■ 0x10000DA ■ 0x1000120 ■ 0x10002CB ■ 0x10002CC ■ 0x10002CD ■ 0x10002CE ■ 0x10002CF ■ 0x10002D0
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	0x10002D1
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	0x80000CE
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.



Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	0x1000107
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	0x100016D
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
383	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	0x100016E
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization	0x1000288
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

### 12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')  2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring	0x400026C
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	0x40002C9
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	0x10002CA
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer	0x100008B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	0x2000204
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	0x2000004
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	0x1000060
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	0x400006A
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current output settings	■ 0x8000099 ■ 0x80000B6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings	■ 0x800008A ■ 0x8000122
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings	■ 0x800008C ■ 0x8000121
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current input settings	0x80001EB
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	0x2000094
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000090
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)	
No.	Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000093
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x20001EC
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200000E
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	0x200008D
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	0x200008E
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x200008F
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200015E
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	0x2000170
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot	0x1000276
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
528	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature	0x8000387
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
529	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature	0x8000389
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address	0x100014A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x20002BA
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.8.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module	0x10000AD
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	0x80000C0
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	0x80000C2
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	<div><div>■ 0x80000C3</div><div>■ 0x80002D4</div></div>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<div><div>■ 0x80000C1</div><div>■ 0x80002D3</div></div>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	0x80000C5
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	0x80000C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	0x8000091
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	0x8000092
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions	■ 0x1000031 ■ 0x1000257
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic 2. Inspect sensor	0x1000050
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure	<div><div>■ 0x80000C4</div><div>■ 0x80000DF</div><div>■ 0x8000115</div><div>■ 0x8000162</div></div>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	0x80000CD
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
941	API temperature out of specification		1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	0x8000380
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
942	API density out of specification		1. Check process density with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	0x800033B
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
943	API pressure out of specification		1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	0x800037F
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		








Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	0x80001C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		



1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)	
No.	Short text			
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	0x8000168
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		





## 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.


-  To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
- Via local display →  164
  - Via Web browser →  165
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  166
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  166

-  Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  182

**Navigation**  
"Diagnostics" menu

Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→  182
Previous diagnostics	→  182
Operating time from restart	→  182
Operating time	→  182

Parameter overview with brief description

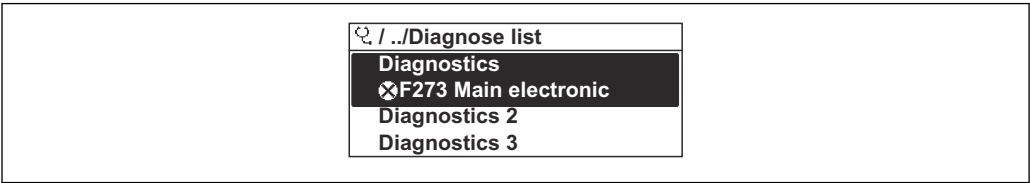
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.10 Diagnostic list


Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.


Navigation path





Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

 28 Taking the example of the local display

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  164
- Via Web browser →  165
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  166
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  166

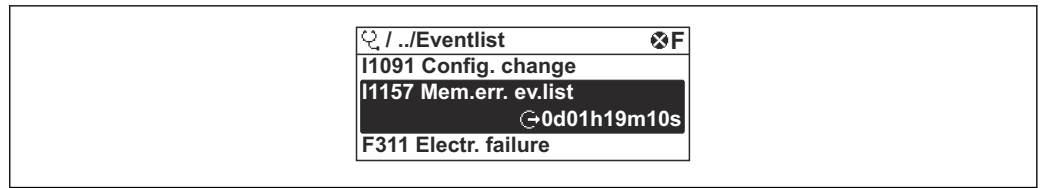
12.11 Event logbook

12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-EN

Fig. 29 Taking the example of the local display


- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:


- Diagnostic events → 168
- Information events → 183

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
  - ⌚: Occurrence of the event
  - ⌚: End of the event
- Information event
  - ⌚: Occurrence of the event

 To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 164
- Via Web browser → 165
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 166
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 166

 For filtering the displayed event messages → 183

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events


Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed


Info number	Info name
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful

Info number	Info name
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter (→  140) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

### 12.12.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter




Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.







## 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.






### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information		
Device tag	→ 	186
Serial number	→ 	186
Firmware version	→ 	186

Device name	→  186
Order code	→  186
Extended order code 1	→  186
Extended order code 2	→  186
Extended order code 3	→  186
ENP version	→  186

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	–
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.  The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	–
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	–

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option 77	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01733D



It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.



For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.



The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Product root: e.g. 8Q3B  
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance tasks


No special maintenance work is required.

#### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  191 →  193

### 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

 Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.



## 14 Repair

### 14.1 General notes

#### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

#### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database.


### 14.2 Spare parts

*W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→  186) in the **Device information** submenu.

### 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the website for more information:  
<http://www.endress.com/support/return-material>
2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

## 14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to Endress+Hauser for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

#### WARNING

**Danger to persons from process conditions.**

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

#### WARNING

**Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.**

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:












- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories



Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).

### 15.1 Device-specific accessories




#### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	<p>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Approvals</li> <li>▪ Output</li> <li>▪ Input</li> <li>▪ Display/operation</li> <li>▪ Housing</li> <li>▪ Software</li> </ul> <p> Order code: 8X3BXX</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01200D</p>
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illum.; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control"</li> <li>▪ If ordered separately: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting bracket for DKX001</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <p><b>Connecting cable (replacement cable)</b> Via the separate product structure: DKX002</p> <p> Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  215.</p> <p> Special Documentation SD01763D</p>
External WLAN antenna	<p>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  70.</li> </ul></p> <p> Order number: 71351317</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01238D</p>
Protective cover	<p>Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.</p> <p> Order number: 71343505</p> <p> Installation Instructions EA01160D</p>



### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	<p>Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.</p> <p> If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ If ordered together with the measuring device: order code for "Enclosed accessories" <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Option RB "heating jacket, G 1/2" internal thread"</li> <li>▪ Option RC "heating jacket, G 3/4" internal thread"</li> <li>▪ Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" internal thread"</li> <li>▪ Option RE "Heating jacket, NPT 3/4" internal thread"</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ If ordered subsequently: Use the order code with the product root DK8003.</li> </ul> <p> Special Documentation SD02161D</p>





## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	<p>Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>▪ Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>▪ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/fxa42">www.endress.com/fxa42</a></li> </ul> </p>
Field Xpert SMT70	<p>The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>▪ Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>▪ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt70">www.endress.com/smt70</a></li> </ul> </p>
Field Xpert SMT77	<p>The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>▪ Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>▪ Product page: <a href="http://www.endress.com/smt77">www.endress.com/smt77</a></li> </ul> </p>

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	<p>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic illustration of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> <p>Applicator is available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Via the Internet: <a href="https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator">https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</a></li> <li>As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.</li> </ul>
W@M	<p>W@M Life Cycle Management</p> <p>Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle.</p> <p>W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime.</p> <p>Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit <a href="http://www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement">www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement</a></p>
FieldCare	<p>FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.</p> <p>It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.</p> <p> Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S</p>
DeviceCare	<p>Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.</p> <p> Innovation brochure IN01047S</p>

## 15.4 System components


Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	<p>The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar M	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul> </p>
Cerabar S	<p>The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.</p> <p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul> </p>
iTEMP	<p>The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.</p> <p> "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T</p>

# 16      Technical data

## 16.1    Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.  
Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.  
To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2    Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	<p>The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.</p> <p>The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.</p> <p>For information on the structure of the device →  14</p>

## 16.3 Input

### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

#### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

#### Measuring range for liquids

DN Measuring device		DN Compatible pipe diameter		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
25	1	25/40	1/1½	0 to 20 000	0 to 735
50	2	50/80	2/3	0 to 80 000	0 to 2 940
80	3	80/100	3/4	0 to 200 000	0 to 7 350
100	4	100/150	4/6	0 to 550 000	0 to 20 210

#### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used and can be calculated with the formula below:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \text{minimum} (\dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x ; \rho_G \cdot c_G \cdot \pi/2 \cdot (d_i)^2 \cdot 3600)$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
$\rho_G$	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
$x$	Constant dependent on nominal diameter
$c_G$	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
$d_i$	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m³]
25	1	100
50	2	100
80	3	120
100	4	200

#### Calculation example for gas

- Sensor: Promass Q, DN 50
- Gas: Air with a density of 60.3 kg/m³ (at 20 °C and 50 bar)
- Measuring range (liquid): 80 000 kg/h
- $x = 100 \text{ kg/m}^3$  (for Promass Q, DN 50)

Maximum possible full scale value:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x = 80\,000 \text{ kg/h} \cdot 60.3 \text{ kg/m}^3 : 100 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 48\,240 \text{ kg/h}$$

### Recommended measuring range



Flow limit → 211

### Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

### Input signal

#### External measured values



Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 193

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input → 196.

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via EtherNet/IP.

### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 µA
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Density</li> </ul>

### Status input

Maximum input values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): <math>R_i &gt; 3 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> </ul>
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>




## 16.4 Output

Output signal

EtherNet/IP


Standards	In accordance with IEEE 802.3
-----------	-------------------------------

### Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> </ul>
Current span	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 $\mu$ A
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>



### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current span	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA US</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA</li> <li>■ Fixed current</li> </ul>
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 $\mu$ A

<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>


### Pulse/frequency/switch output

<b>Function</b>	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
<b>Version</b>	Open collector Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Active</li> <li>■ Passive</li> <li>■ Passive NAMUR</li> </ul> <p> Ex-i, passive</p>
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Voltage drop</b>	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
<b>Pulse output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Pulse width</b>	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
<b>Maximum pulse rate</b>	10 000 Impulse/s
<b>Pulse value</b>	Adjustable
<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> </ul>
<b>Frequency output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Maximum output current</b>	22.5 mA (active)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Output frequency</b>	Adjustable; end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ( $f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
<b>Damping</b>	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
<b>Pulse/pause ratio</b>	1:1

<b>Assignable measured variables</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Electronics temperature</li> <li>■ Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>■ Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>■ Signal asymmetry</li> <li>■ Exciter current 0</li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>
<b>Switch output</b>	
<b>Maximum input values</b>	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
<b>Open-circuit voltage</b>	DC 28.8 V (active)
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
<b>Switching delay</b>	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
<b>Number of switching cycles</b>	Unlimited
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### Relay output

<b>Function</b>	Switch output
<b>Version</b>	Relay output, galvanically isolated
<b>Switching behavior</b>	Can be set to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ NO (normally open), factory setting</li> <li>■ NC (normally closed)</li> </ul>

<b>Maximum switching capacity (passive)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
<b>Assignable functions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>■ Limit value <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Mass flow</li> <li>■ Volume flow</li> <li>■ Corrected volume flow</li> <li>■ Density</li> <li>■ Reference density</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>■ Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>■ Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p> The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</p>

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### EtherNet/IP

<b>Device diagnostics</b>	Device condition can be read out in Input Assembly
---------------------------	--

### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

*4 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>■ Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>■ Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>■ Actual value</li> <li>■ Last valid value</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

*0 to 20 mA*

<b>Failure mode</b>	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> <li>■ Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>
---------------------	---

**Pulse/frequency/switch output**

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual value</li> <li>No pulses</li> </ul>
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> <li>Defined value (<math>f_{\max}</math> 2 to 12 500 Hz)</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

**Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current status</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> </ul>
--------------	---

**Local display**

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

**Interface/protocol**



- Via digital communication:
  - EtherNet/IP
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

**Web browser**

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

## Light emitting diodes (LED)

<b>Status information</b>	<p>Status indicated by various light emitting diodes</p> <p>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Supply voltage active</li> <li>▪ Data transmission active</li> <li>▪ Device alarm/error has occurred</li> <li>▪ EtherNet/IP network available</li> <li>▪ EtherNet/IP connection established</li> </ul> <p> Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes →  160</p>
---------------------------	---


Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation


The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).


Protocol-specific data

<b>Protocol</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The CIP Networks Library Volume 1: Common Industrial Protocol</li> <li>▪ The CIP Networks Library Volume 2: EtherNet/IP Adaptation of CIP</li> </ul>
<b>Communication type</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 10Base-T</li> <li>▪ 100Base-TX</li> </ul>
<b>Device profile</b>	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)
<b>Manufacturer ID</b>	0x11
<b>Device type ID</b>	0x103B
<b>Baud rates</b>	Automatic $10_{/100}$ Mbit with half-duplex and full-duplex detection
<b>Polarity</b>	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs
<b>Supported CIP connections</b>	Max. 3 connections
<b>Explicit connections</b>	Max. 6 connections
<b>I/O connections</b>	Max. 6 connections (scanner)
<b>Configuration options for measuring device</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing</li> <li>▪ Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>▪ Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>▪ Web browser</li> <li>▪ Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) integrated in the measuring device</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration of the EtherNet interface</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Speed: 10 MBit, 100 MBit, auto (factory setting)</li> <li>▪ Duplex: half-duplex, full-duplex, auto (factory setting)</li> </ul>
<b>Configuration of the device address</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing (last octet)</li> <li>▪ DHCP</li> <li>▪ Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>▪ Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>▪ Web browser</li> <li>▪ EtherNet/IP tools, e.g. RSLinx (Rockwell Automation)</li> </ul>
<b>Device Level Ring (DLR)</b>	Yes
<b>System integration</b>	<p>Information regarding system integration →  75.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>▪ Block model</li> <li>▪ Input and output groups</li> </ul>

## 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

→  32

Device plugs available →  32

Pin assignment, device plug →  32

Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
	Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to +10%	50/60 Hz
	Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–
		AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to +10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption **Transmitter**  
Max. 10 W (active power)


<b>switch-on current</b>	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---


Current consumption **Transmitter**

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Electrical connection →  33

Potential equalization →  39


Terminals Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.  
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
  - NPT ½"
  - G ½"
  - M20
- Device plug for digital communication: M12



Cable specification →  29

## 16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions	<div><div><div>■</div>Error limits based on ISO 11631</div><div><div>■</div>Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</div><div><div>■</div>Specifications as per calibration protocol</div><div><div>■</div>Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.</div></div> <div><div><div>i</div></div>To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  193</div>
--------------------------------	--

Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm³ = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature
------------------------	---

### Base accuracy

 Design fundamentals →  207

#### Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r. (PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D, for mass flow)  
±0.10 % o.r.

#### Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

#### Density

±0.2 kg/m³ / ±0.0002 g/cm³

Valid between 20 °C and 60 °C. The measured error increases by 0.015 kg/(m³·°C) outside the temperature range

Valid range for density calibration: 0 to 2 000 kg/m³, +20 to +60 °C (+68 to +140 °F)

For highly accurate density measurement, avoid significant tensile stresses due to the installation and ensure the flow velocity in the nominal diameter is > 0.1 m/s.

#### Temperature

±0.1 °C ± 0.003 · T °C (±0.18 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

### Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
25	1	0.36	0.013
50	2	1.8	0.066
80	3	5.4	0.20
100	4	11.5	0.42

### Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.



*SI units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
25	20 000	2 000	1 000	400	200	40
50	80 000	8 000	4 000	1 600	800	160
80	200 000	20 000	10 000	4 000	2 000	400
100	550 000	55 000	27 500	11 000	5 500	1 100

*US units*

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1	736	73.6	36.8	14.7	7.4	1.5
2	2 944	294.4	147.2	58.9	29.5	5.9
3	7 360	736	368	147.2	73.6	14.7
4	20 240	2 024	1 012	404.8	202.4	40.5

**Accuracy of outputs**

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

*Current output*

<b>Accuracy</b>	±5 µA
-----------------	-------

*Pulse/frequency output*


o.r. = of reading

<b>Accuracy</b>	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
-----------------	---

## Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

**Base repeatability**

 Design fundamentals →  207

*Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)*

±0.025 % o.r.

*Mass flow (gases)*

±0.25 % o.r.

*Density (liquids)*

±0.1 kg/m<sup>3</sup> / ±0.0001 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

*Temperature*

±0.05 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.09 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

## Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow and volume flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

When there is a difference between the temperature for zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensor is typically

DN 25 (1"): ±0.0001 % o.f.s./°C (±0.00005 % o.f.s./°F)

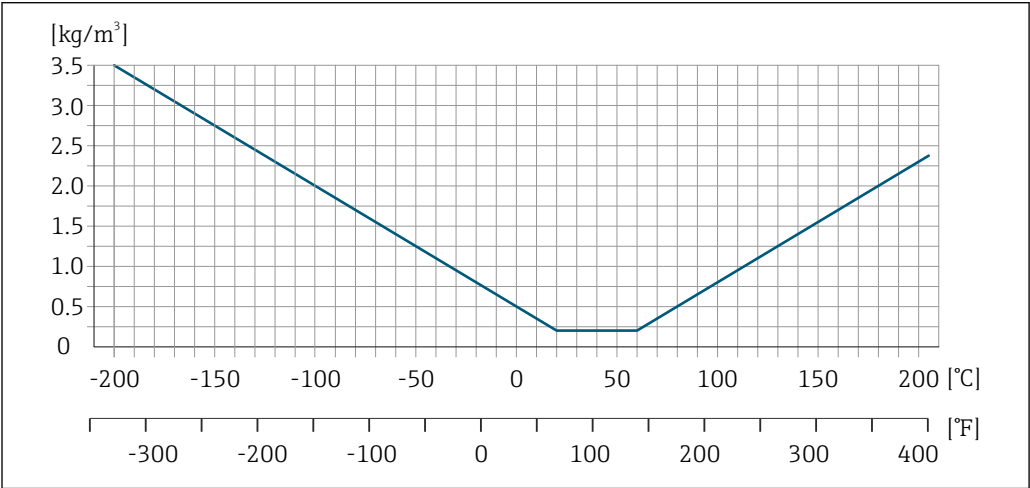
DN 50, 80, 100 (2", 3", 4"): ±0.00015 % o.f.s./°C (±0.000075 % o.f.s./°F)

The effect is reduced if zero point adjustment is performed at process temperature.

Density

When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is

±0.015 kg/m³ /°C (±0.0075 kg/m³ /°F)



A0028731

Temperature

$\pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

Influence of medium pressure

Mass flow

DN		[% o.r./bar] ±0.0005	[% o.r./psi] ±0.00003
[mm]	[in]		
25	1	-0.0040	-0.00027
50	2	-0.0025	-0.00017
80	3	-0.0085	-0.00057
100	4	-0.0040	-0.00027

*Volume flow*

DN		[% o.r./bar] ±0.0008	[% o.r./psi] ±0.00005
[mm]	[in]		
25	1	-0.0011	-0.000073
50	2	+0.0009	+0.000060
80	3	-0.0061	-0.004070
100	4	-0.0034	-0.000227

*Density*

DN		[% o.r./bar] ±0.0006	[% o.r./psi] ±0.00004
[mm]	[in]		
25	1	-0.0029	-0.000193
50	2	-0.0034	-0.000227
80	3	-0.0024	-0.000160
100	4	-0.0006	-0.000040

## Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

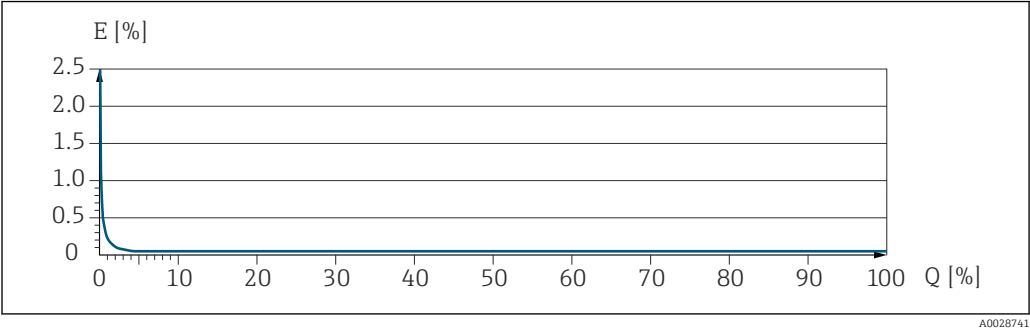
*Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate*

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021332</small>	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ <small>A0021339</small>
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021333</small>	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021334</small>

*Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate*

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021335</small>	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ <small>A0021340</small>
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021336</small>	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ <small>A0021337</small>

Example for maximum measured error



E    Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example with PremiumCal)  
Q    Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7    Installation

Installation conditions    → 21

16.8    Environment

Ambient temperature range    → 23 → 23

Temperature tables

- Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
- For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature    -50 to +80 °C (-58 to +176 °F)

Climate class    DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Degree of protection    **Measuring device**

- As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure
- When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure
- With the order code for "Sensor options", option CM: IP69 can also be ordered

**External WLAN antenna**  
IP67

Vibration- and shock-resistance    **Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6**

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak


**Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64**

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

6 ms 30 g

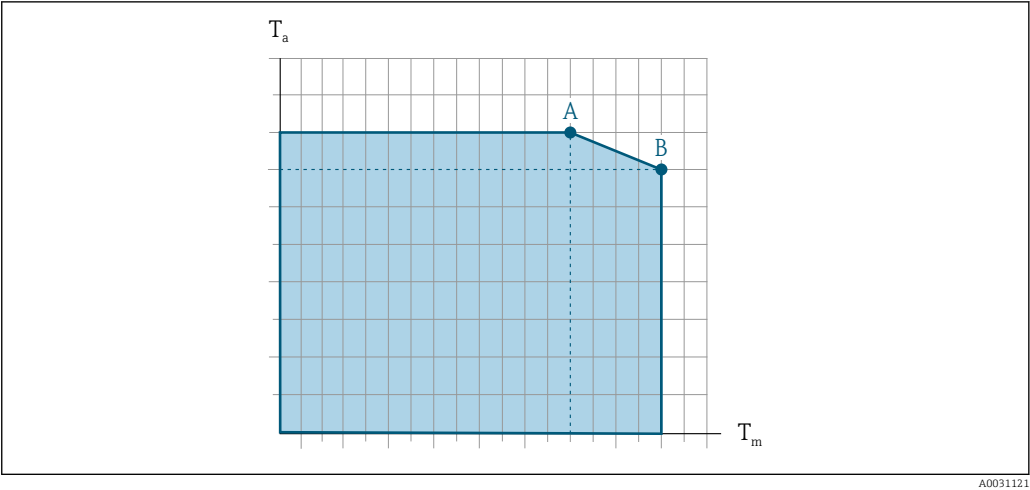
Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31

Mechanical load	Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)  Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

16.9 Process



Medium temperature range		
Standard version	-50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA, SB
Low-temperature version	-196 to +150 °C (-320 to +302 °F) <div><b>NOTICE</b> Material fatigue due to excessive temperature difference! ► Maximum temperature difference of media used: 300 K</div>	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 30 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

- $T_a$  Ambient temperature range
- $T_m$  Medium temperature
- A Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a\,max} = 60\text{ °C}$  (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduced ambient temperature  $T_a$
- B Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor

 Values for devices used in the hazardous area:  
Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device →  223.

Version	Not insulated				Insulated			
	A		B		A		B	
	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>
Standard version	60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	–	–	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Density


0 to 5 000 kg/m³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure-temperature ratings

 An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document

Sensor housing


The sensor housing is filled with helium and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

 If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.

 Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. The use of helium at low pressure is recommended for purging.

Maximum pressure: 0.5 bar (7.3 psi)

**Burst pressure of the sensor housing**

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
25	1	220	3 191
50	2	160	2 320

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
80	3	150	2 175
100	4	120	1 740



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

#### Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option "rupture disk").



For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

#### Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.



For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section → 195

- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).



To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool → 193

#### Pressure loss



To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool → 193

#### System pressure

## 16.10 Mechanical construction

#### Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

#### Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area  
(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Cast transmitter version, stainless  
(Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area  
(Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

**Weight in SI units**

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
25	11
50	33
80	60
100	149

**Weight in US units**

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1	24
2	73
3	132
4	329

**Materials****Transmitter housing**

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

*Window material*

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

*Seals*

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

**Cable entries/cable glands**

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Coupling M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	



*Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

*Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"*

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

### Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

### Process connections

Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)



Available process connections → 214

### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals



### Accessories

*Protective cover*

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

*External WLAN antenna*



- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

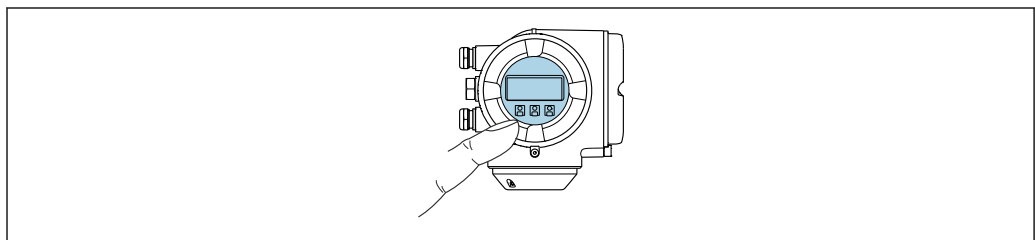
Process connections	<p>Fixed flange connections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange</li> <li>■ EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange</li> <li>■ ASME B16.5 flange</li> <li>■ JIS B2220 flange</li> </ul> <p> Process connection materials →  213</p>
---------------------	---

Surface roughness	<p>All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can be ordered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Not polished</li> <li>■ <math>Ra_{max} = 0.76 \mu m</math> (30 <math>\mu in</math>)</li> <li>■ <math>Ra_{max} = 0.38 \mu m</math> (15 <math>\mu in</math>)</li> </ul>
-------------------	---


## 16.11 Human interface

Languages	<p>Can be operated in the following languages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>■ Via Web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>■ Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul>
-----------	---

Local operation	<p><b>Via display module</b></p> <p>Equipment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li> <li>■ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"</li> </ul> <p> Information about WLAN interface →  70</p>
-----------------	---






A0026785

 31 Operation with touch control



### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display:  $-20$  to  $+60^{\circ}C$  ( $-4$  to  $+140^{\circ}F$ )  
The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

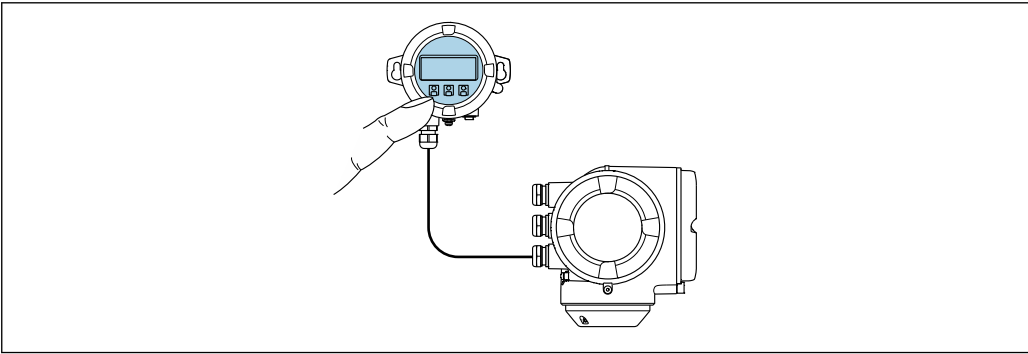
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area


Via remote display and operating module DKX001

 The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra →  191.

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
  - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026786

 32 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  214.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→  30

*Dimensions*

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation → 68

Service interface → 69

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device →  223
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  193
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>■ WLAN interface</li> <li>■ Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→  193



Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → [www.honeywellprocess.com](http://www.honeywellprocess.com)
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → [www.yokogawa.com](http://www.yokogawa.com)
- PACTWare → [www.pactware.com](http://www.pactware.com)

The associated device description files are available at: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com) → Downloads


**Web server**

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.


A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

*Supported functions*

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  221)



Web server special documentation →  223

## HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:*

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
<b>Available data</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example</li> <li>■ Parameter data record backup</li> <li>■ Device firmware package</li> <li>■ Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: EDS for EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>■ Peakhold indicator (min/max values)</li> <li>■ Totalizer values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor data: nominal diameter etc.</li> <li>■ Serial number</li> <li>■ Calibration data</li> <li>■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
<b>Storage location</b>	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

**Manual**

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function  
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function  
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

**Data transfer**

**Manual**

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: EDS for EtherNet/IP

**Event list**

**Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server


**Data logging**

**Manual**




If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1 000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

**16.12 Certificates and approvals**

 Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

CE mark	<p>The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.</p> <p>Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.</p>
RCM-tick symbol	<p>The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".</p>
Ex approval	<p>The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.</p>

Sanitary compatibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 3-A approval               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Only measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.</li> <li>■ The 3-A approval refers to the measuring device.</li> <li>■ When installing the measuring device, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring device. Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> <li>■ Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ EHEDG-tested Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (<a href="http://www.ehedg.org">www.ehedg.org</a>).</li> <li>■ FDA</li> <li>■ Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> </ul>
Pharmaceutical compatibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ FDA 21 CFR 177</li> <li>■ USP &lt;87&gt;</li> <li>■ USP &lt;88&gt; Class VI 121 °C</li> <li>■ TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability</li> <li>■ cGMP</li> </ul> <p> Devices with order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, declaration" are in accordance with cGMP requirements relating to the surfaces of wetted parts, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE-compliance.</p> <p>A manufacturer's declaration specific to the serial number is supplied with the device.</p>
EtherNet/IP certification	<p>The measuring device is certified and registered by the ODVA (Open Device Vendor Association). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Certified in accordance with the ODVA Conformance Test</li> <li>■ EtherNet/IP Performance Test</li> <li>■ EtherNet/IP PlugFest compliance</li> <li>■ The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>
Pressure Equipment Directive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.</li> <li>■ Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.</li> </ul>
Radio approval	<p>The measuring device has radio approval.</p> <p> For detailed information regarding radio approval, see Special Documentation →  223</p>

## Additional certification

**CRN approval**

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

**Tests and certificates**

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, parts and sensor housing in contact with medium
- Pressure testing, internal procedure, inspection certificate
- PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report
- Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, Declaration
- EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report

*Testing of welded connections*

Option	Test standard				Component	
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring tube	Process connection
CF	x				PT	RT
KK		x			PT	RT
KP			x		PT	RT
KR				x	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	x				PT	DR
K2		x			PT	DR
K3			x		PT	DR
K4				x	VT, PT	VT, DR
PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography All options with test report						

## Other standards and guidelines

- EN 60529  
Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
- IEC/EN 60068-2-6  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
- IEC/EN 60068-2-31  
Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
- EN 61010-1  
Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
- IEC/EN 61326  
Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).
- NAMUR NE 21  
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32  
Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43  
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53  
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 80  
The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices



- NAMUR NE 105  
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107  
Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131  
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132  
Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328  
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489  
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).



Detailed information on the application packages:  
Special Documentation for the device → 223

### Diagnostics functions

Package	Description
Extended HistoROM	<p>Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.</p> <p>Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.</p> <p>Data logging (line recorder):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>■ 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>■ Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>



### Heartbeat Technology

Package	Description
Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	<p><b>Heartbeat Verification</b> Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>■ Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>■ Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>■ Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>■ Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Heartbeat Monitoring</b> Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>■ Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>■ Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.</li> </ul>


Concentration	Package	Description
	Concentration	<b>Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations</b> The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.)</li> <li>▪ Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.</li> <li>▪ Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.</li> </ul>

Petroleum	Package	Description
	Petroleum	The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"</li> <li>▪ Water content, based on density measurement</li> <li>▪ Weighted mean of the density and temperature</li> </ul>

## 16.14 Accessories

 Overview of accessories available for order →  191

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

-  For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:
- *W@M Device Viewer* ([www.endress.com/deviceviewer](http://www.endress.com/deviceviewer)): Enter the serial number from nameplate
  - *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

### Standard documentation      **Brief Operating Instructions**

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass Q	KA01262D

#### *Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter*

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01339D

### Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass Q 300	TI01277D

## Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01114D

Device-dependent  
additional documentation

## Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D



## Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

## Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01968D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01982D
Concentration measurement	SD02004
Petroleum	SD02096D

Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>W@M Device Viewer</i> →  189</li><li>▪ Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  191</li></ul>

# Index

## 0 ... 9

3-A approval ..... 219

## A

Access authorization to parameters

Read access ..... 59

Write access ..... 59

Access code ..... 59

Incorrect input ..... 59

Accuracy ..... 204

Adapting the diagnostic behavior ..... 167

Additional certification ..... 220

Ambient temperature

Influence ..... 206

Application ..... 194

Application packages ..... 221

Applicator ..... 195

Approvals ..... 218

## C

Cable entries

Technical data ..... 203

Cable entry

Degree of protection ..... 44

CE mark ..... 10, 218

Certificates ..... 218

cGMP ..... 219

Check

Installation ..... 28

Checklist

Post-connection check ..... 45

Post-installation check ..... 28

Cleaning

Exterior cleaning ..... 188

Climate class ..... 208

Commissioning ..... 91

Advanced settings ..... 124

Configuring the measuring device ..... 92

Connecting cable ..... 29, 30

Connecting the measuring device ..... 33

Connecting the signal cables ..... 33

Connecting the supply voltage cables ..... 33

Connection

see Electrical connection

Connection preparations ..... 32

Connection tools ..... 29

Context menu

Calling up ..... 55

Closing ..... 55

Explanation ..... 55

Current consumption ..... 203

Cyclic data transmission ..... 75

## D

Declaration of Conformity ..... 10

Define access code ..... 144

Degree of protection ..... 44, 208

Density ..... 210

Design fundamentals

Maximum measured error ..... 207

Repeatability ..... 207

Designated use ..... 9

Device components ..... 14

Device description files ..... 74

Device documentation

Supplementary documentation ..... 8

Device locking, status ..... 147

Device name

Sensor ..... 17

Transmitter ..... 16

Device repair ..... 189

Device revision ..... 74

Device type ID ..... 74

DeviceCare ..... 72

Device description file ..... 74

Diagnostic behavior

Explanation ..... 163

Symbols ..... 163

Diagnostic information

Communication interface ..... 167

Design, description ..... 163, 166

DeviceCare ..... 165

FieldCare ..... 165

Light emitting diodes ..... 160

Local display ..... 162

Overview ..... 168

Remedial measures ..... 168

Web browser ..... 164

Diagnostic list ..... 182

Diagnostic message ..... 162

Diagnostics

Symbols ..... 162

DIP switches

see Write protection switch

Direct access ..... 57

Direct access code ..... 51

Disabling write protection ..... 143

Display

see Onsite display

Display and operating module DKX001 ..... 215

Display area

For operational display ..... 50

In the navigation view ..... 52

Display values

For locking status ..... 147

Disposal ..... 190

Document

Function ..... 6

Symbols ..... 6

Document function ..... 6

Down pipe ..... 21

**E**

Editing view	53
Input screen	54
Using operating elements	53, 54
EHDEG-certified	219
Electrical connection	
Degree of protection	44
Measuring device	29
Operating tools	
Via Ethernet network	68
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)	69
Via WLAN interface	70
RSLogix 5000	68
Web server	69
WLAN interface	70
Electromagnetic compatibility	209
Electronics module	14
Enabling write protection	143
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock	60
Endress+Hauser services	
Maintenance	188
Repair	189
Environment	
Mechanical load	209
Storage temperature	208
Vibration- and shock-resistance	208
Error messages	
see Diagnostic messages	
EtherNet/IP	
Diagnostic information	167
EtherNet/IP certification	219
Event list	182
Event logbook	182
Ex approval	218
Extended order code	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Exterior cleaning	188

**F**

FDA	219
Field of application	
Residual risks	10
FieldCare	71
Device description file	74
Establishing a connection	71
Function	71
User interface	72
Filtering the event logbook	183
Firmware	
Release date	74
Version	74
Firmware history	187
Fix assembly	167
Flow direction	22, 26
Flow limit	211
Food Contact Materials Regulation	219
Function check	91

## Functions

see Parameter

**G**

Galvanic isolation	202
--------------------	-----

**H**

Hardware write protection	145
Help text	
Calling up	58
Closing	58
Explanation	58
HistoROM	137

**I**

Identifying the measuring device	15
Incoming acceptance	15
Influence	
Ambient temperature	206
Medium pressure	206
Medium temperature	206
Information on the document	6
Inlet runs	23
Input	195
Inspection	
Received goods	15
Inspection check	
Connection	45
Installation	21
Installation conditions	
Down pipe	21
Inlet and outlet runs	23
Installation dimensions	23
Mounting location	21
Orientation	22
Rupture disk	23
Vibrations	23
Installation dimensions	23

**L**

Languages, operation options	214
Line recorder	154
Local display	214
Navigation view	51
see Diagnostic message	
see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Low flow cut off	202

**M**

Main electronics module	14
Maintenance tasks	188
Managing the device configuration	137
Manufacturer ID	74
Manufacturing date	16, 17
Materials	212
Maximum measured error	204
Measured values	
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	188

Measuring device		
Configuration	92	
Conversion	189	
Disposal	190	
Mounting the sensor	26	
Preparing for electrical connection	32	
Preparing for mounting	26	
Removing	190	
Repairs	189	
Structure	14	
Switch-on	91	
Measuring principle	194	
Measuring range		
Calculation example for gas	195	
For gases	195	
For liquids	195	
Measuring range, recommended	211	
Measuring system	194	
Mechanical load	209	
Medium pressure		
Influence	206	
Medium temperature		
Influence	206	
Menu		
Diagnostics	181	
Setup	93	
Menus		
For measuring device configuration	92	
For specific settings	124	
Mounting dimensions		
see Installation dimensions		
Mounting location	21	
Mounting preparations	26	
Mounting tools	26	
<b>N</b>		
Nameplate		
Sensor	17	
Transmitter	16	
Navigation path (navigation view)	51	
Navigation view		
In the submenu	51	
In the wizard	51	
Numeric editor	53	
<b>O</b>		
Onsite display		
Numeric editor	53	
Text editor	53	
Operable flow range	196	
Operating elements	55, 163	
Operating keys		
see Operating elements		
Operating menu		
Menus, submenus	47	
Structure	47	
Submenus and user roles	48	
Operating philosophy	48	
Operation	147	
Operation options	46	
Operational display	49	
Operational safety	10	
Order code	16, 17	
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)	22	
Outlet runs	23	
Output	197	
Output signal	197	
<b>P</b>		
Packaging disposal	20	
Parameter		
Changing	58	
Entering values or text	58	
Parameter settings		
Administration (Submenu)	140	
Advanced setup (Submenu)	125	
Calculated values (Submenu)	125	
Communication (Submenu)	95	
Configuration backup (Submenu)	137	
Current input	99	
Current input (Wizard)	99	
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	150	
Current output	101	
Current output (Wizard)	101	
Data logging (Submenu)	154	
Define access code (Wizard)	139	
Device information (Submenu)	185	
Diagnostics (Menu)	181	
Display (Submenu)	129	
Display (Wizard)	116	
I/O configuration	98	
I/O configuration (Submenu)	98	
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	122	
Measured variables (Submenu)	148	
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	123	
Pulse/frequency/switch output	105	
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	105, 107, 111	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	152	
Relay output	113	
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	152	
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	113	
Reset access code (Submenu)	139	
Select medium (Wizard)	97	
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	126	
Setup (Menu)	93	
Simulation (Submenu)	140	
Status input	100	
Status input (Submenu)	100	
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	150	
System units (Submenu)	93	
Totalizer (Submenu)	149	
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	127	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	153	
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	151	
Web server (Submenu)	67	
WLAN settings (Wizard)	135	
Zero point adjustment (Submenu)	127	

Performance characteristics . . . . .	204
Pharmaceutical compatibility . . . . .	219
Post-connection check (checklist) . . . . .	45
Post-installation check . . . . .	91
Post-installation check (checklist) . . . . .	28
Potential equalization . . . . .	39
Power consumption . . . . .	203
Power supply failure . . . . .	203
Pressure Equipment Directive . . . . .	219
Pressure loss . . . . .	211
Pressure-temperature ratings . . . . .	210
Process connections . . . . .	214
Process variables	
Calculated . . . . .	195
Measured . . . . .	195
Product safety . . . . .	10
Protecting parameter settings . . . . .	143

## R

Radio approval . . . . .	219
RCM-tick symbol . . . . .	218
Read access . . . . .	59
Reading measured values . . . . .	147
Reading out diagnostic information, EtherNet/IP . . . . .	167
Recalibration . . . . .	188
Reference operating conditions . . . . .	204
Registered trademarks . . . . .	8
Remedial measures	
Calling up . . . . .	164
Closing . . . . .	164
Remote operation . . . . .	216
Repair . . . . .	189
Repair of a device . . . . .	189
Repairs	
Notes . . . . .	189
Repeatability . . . . .	205
Replacement	
Device components . . . . .	189
Requirements for personnel . . . . .	9
Response time . . . . .	205
Return . . . . .	189
Rupture disk	
Safety instructions . . . . .	23
Triggering pressure . . . . .	211

## S

Safety . . . . .	9
Sanitary compatibility . . . . .	219
Sensor	
Mounting . . . . .	26
Sensor housing . . . . .	210
Serial number . . . . .	16, 17
Setting the operating language . . . . .	91
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions . . . . .	153
Administration . . . . .	138
Advanced display configurations . . . . .	129
Communication interface . . . . .	95

Current input . . . . .	99
Current output . . . . .	101
Device reset . . . . .	185
Device tag . . . . .	93
I/O configuration . . . . .	98
Local display . . . . .	116
Low flow . . . . .	122
Managing the device configuration . . . . .	137
Medium . . . . .	97
Operating language . . . . .	91
Partial filled pipe detection . . . . .	123
Pulse output . . . . .	105
Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . .	105, 107
Relay output . . . . .	113
Resetting the totalizer . . . . .	153
Sensor adjustment . . . . .	126
Simulation . . . . .	140
Status input . . . . .	100
Switch output . . . . .	111
System units . . . . .	93
Totalizer . . . . .	127
Totalizer reset . . . . .	153
WLAN . . . . .	135
Showing data logging . . . . .	154
Signal on alarm . . . . .	200
Software release . . . . .	74
Spare part . . . . .	189
Spare parts . . . . .	189
Special connection instructions . . . . .	40
Special mounting instructions	
Sanitary compatibility . . . . .	23
Standards and guidelines . . . . .	220
Status area	
For operational display . . . . .	49
In the navigation view . . . . .	51
Status signals . . . . .	162, 165
Storage concept . . . . .	217
Storage conditions . . . . .	19
Storage temperature . . . . .	19
Storage temperature range . . . . .	208
Structure	
Measuring device . . . . .	14
Operating menu . . . . .	47
Submenu	
Administration . . . . .	138, 140
Advanced setup . . . . .	124, 125
Calculated values . . . . .	125
Communication . . . . .	95
Configuration backup . . . . .	137
Current input 1 to n . . . . .	150
Data logging . . . . .	154
Device information . . . . .	185
Display . . . . .	129
Event list . . . . .	182
I/O configuration . . . . .	98
Input values . . . . .	150
Measured values . . . . .	147
Measured variables . . . . .	148
Output values . . . . .	151



- Overview . . . . . 48
- Process variables . . . . . 125
- Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n . . . . . 152
- Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 152
- Reset access code . . . . . 139
- Sensor adjustment . . . . . 126
- Simulation . . . . . 140
- Status input . . . . . 100
- Status input 1 to n . . . . . 150
- System units . . . . . 93
- Totalizer . . . . . 149
- Totalizer 1 to n . . . . . 127
- Totalizer handling . . . . . 153
- Value current output 1 to n . . . . . 151
- Web server . . . . . 67
- Zero point adjustment . . . . . 127
- Supply voltage . . . . . 203
- Surface roughness . . . . . 214
- Switch output . . . . . 199
- Symbols
  - Controlling data entries . . . . . 54
  - For communication . . . . . 49
  - For diagnostic behavior . . . . . 49
  - For locking . . . . . 49
  - For measured variable . . . . . 50
  - For measurement channel number . . . . . 50
  - For menus . . . . . 52
  - For parameters . . . . . 52
  - For status signal . . . . . 49
  - For submenu . . . . . 52
  - For wizard . . . . . 52
  - In the status area of the local display . . . . . 49
  - Input screen . . . . . 54
  - Operating elements . . . . . 53
- System design
  - Measuring system . . . . . 194
  - see Measuring device design
- System file
  - Release date . . . . . 74
  - Source . . . . . 74
  - Version . . . . . 74
- System integration . . . . . 74
- T**
  - Technical data, overview . . . . . 194
  - Temperature range
    - Ambient temperature range for display . . . . . 214
    - Medium temperature . . . . . 209
    - Storage temperature . . . . . 19
  - Terminal assignment . . . . . 32
  - Terminals . . . . . 203
  - Tests and certificates . . . . . 220
  - Text editor . . . . . 53
  - Tool tip
    - see Help text
  - Tools
    - Electrical connection . . . . . 29
    - For mounting . . . . . 26
    - Transport . . . . . 19
  - Totalizer
    - Configuration . . . . . 127
  - Transmitter
    - Turning the display module . . . . . 27
    - Turning the housing . . . . . 27
  - Transporting the measuring device . . . . . 19
  - Troubleshooting
    - General . . . . . 158
  - TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability . . . . . 219
  - Turning the display module . . . . . 27
  - Turning the electronics housing
    - see Turning the transmitter housing
  - Turning the transmitter housing . . . . . 27
- U**
  - Use of the measuring device
    - Borderline cases . . . . . 9
    - Incorrect use . . . . . 9
    - see Designated use
  - User interface
    - Current diagnostic event . . . . . 181
    - Previous diagnostic event . . . . . 181
  - User roles . . . . . 48
  - USP Class VI . . . . . 219
- V**
  - Version data for the device . . . . . 74
  - Vibration- and shock-resistance . . . . . 208
  - Vibrations . . . . . 23
- W**
  - W@M . . . . . 188, 189
  - W@M Device Viewer . . . . . 15, 189
  - Weight
    - SI units . . . . . 212
    - Transport (notes) . . . . . 19
    - US units . . . . . 212
  - Wizard
    - Current input . . . . . 99
    - Current output . . . . . 101
    - Define access code . . . . . 139
    - Display . . . . . 116
    - Low flow cut off . . . . . 122
    - Partially filled pipe detection . . . . . 123
    - Pulse/frequency/switch output . . . . . 105, 107, 111
    - Relay output 1 to n . . . . . 113
    - Select medium . . . . . 97
    - WLAN settings . . . . . 135
  - WLAN settings . . . . . 135
  - Workplace safety . . . . . 10
  - Write access . . . . . 59
  - Write protection
    - Via access code . . . . . 144
    - Via write protection switch . . . . . 145
  - Write protection switch . . . . . 145



[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---